FTM 2019 Companion Guide



Family Tree Maker







For Mac

FTM 2019 Companion Guide



Based on the original Companion Guide by

Tana L. Pedersen

Copyright © 2007-2020 The Software MacKiev Company. All rights reserved.

Family Tree Maker, the Family Tree Maker logo, FamilySync, the FamilySync logo, TreeVault, Photo Darkroom, Next of Kin and Sync Weather Report are registered trademarks, and Software MacKiev, the Software MacKiev logo, Turn Back Time, Emergency Tree Restore, Family Tree Maker Connect and Historical Weather are trademarks of The Software MacKiev Company.

All brand and product names are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective companies. No part of this publication may be reproduced in any form without written permission of the publisher, except by a reviewer, who may quote brief passages for review.



Contents

| Introductio | on | xvii |
|-------------|---------------------------------------|-------|
| What's Nev | w? | xviii |
| Part 1: G | etting Started | 1 |
| Chapter 1 | Installing Family Tree Maker | 3 |
| | Installing Family Tree Maker | |
| | Registering the Software | |
| | Getting Help | 5 |
| | Onscreen Help | 5 |
| | Companion Guides | 7 |
| | Technical Support | 7 |
| | Feedback | 7 |
| Chapter 2 | Family Tree Maker Basics | 9 |
| | Opening and Closing Family Tree Maker | 9 |
| | The Family Tree Maker Interface | |
| | Toolbars | |
| | Menus and Keyboard Shortcuts | |
| | Workspaces Overview | |
| | The Plan Workspace | |
| | The People Workspace | |
| | The Places Workspace | |
| | The Media Workspace | |

| | The Sources Workspace | 23 |
|-----------|---|--|
| | The Publish Workspace | 24 |
| | The Web Search Workspace | 25 |
| Chapter 3 | Creating a Tree | 27 |
| | Before You Begin | 27 |
| | Creating a Tree | 27 |
| | Entering Your Information from Scratch | 27 |
| | Importing a Tree File | |
| | Downloading a Tree from Ancestry | . 30 |
| | Creating a copy of an existing tree on another | |
| | computer | . 33 |
| | Downloading a Tree Branch from FamilySearch. | . 34 |
| | Choosing a Home Person | . 36 |
| Part 2: B | uilding a Tree | 39 |
| | • | |
| | Entering Family Information | 41 |
| | Entering Family Information Entering Basic Information for an Individual | |
| | C F | 41 |
| | Entering Basic Information for an Individual | 41 43 |
| | Entering Basic Information for an Individual Adding a Spouse | 41 43 45 |
| | Entering Basic Information for an Individual Adding a Spouse Adding a Child to a Family | 41 43 45 46 |
| | Entering Basic Information for an Individual Adding a Spouse Adding a Child to a Family Adding Parents | 41 43 45 46 47 |
| | Entering Basic Information for an Individual Adding a Spouse Adding a Child to a Family Adding Parents Adding More Details | 41 43 45 46 47 47 |
| | Entering Basic Information for an Individual Adding a Spouse Adding a Child to a Family Adding Parents Adding More Details Adding a Fact | 41 43 45 46 47 47 50 |
| | Entering Basic Information for an Individual Adding a Spouse Adding a Child to a Family Adding Parents Adding More Details Adding a Fact Copying and Pasting Facts | 41 43 45 46 47 47 50 53 |
| | Entering Basic Information for an Individual Adding a Spouse Adding a Child to a Family Adding Parents Adding More Details Adding a Fact Copying and Pasting Facts Adding a Note for an Individual | 41 43 45 46 47 47 50 53 55 |
| | Entering Basic Information for an Individual Adding a Spouse Adding a Child to a Family Adding Parents Adding More Details Adding More Details Adding a Fact Copying and Pasting Facts Adding a Note for an Individual Adding Web Links for an Individual Rich Color Coding Applying color coding to a person in your tree . | 41 43 45 46 47 47 50 53 55 56 57 |
| | Entering Basic Information for an Individual Adding a Spouse Adding a Child to a Family Adding Parents Adding More Details Adding a Fact Copying and Pasting Facts Adding a Note for an Individual Adding Web Links for an Individual Rich Color Coding Applying color coding to a person in your tree . Removing color coding | 41 43 45 46 47 50 53 55 56 57 59 |
| | Entering Basic Information for an Individual Adding a Spouse Adding a Child to a Family Adding Parents Adding More Details Adding More Details Adding a Fact Copying and Pasting Facts Adding a Note for an Individual Adding Web Links for an Individual Rich Color Coding Applying color coding to a person in your tree . | 41 43 45 46 47 50 53 55 55 56 59 |

| | Viewing an Individual's Family Relationships | . 60 |
|-----------|---|------|
| | Adding Additional Spouses | .61 |
| | Choosing a Type of Relationship for a Couple | 64 |
| | Choosing a Status for a Couple's Relationship | 64 |
| | Choosing a Relationship Between Parents and a | a |
| | Child | . 65 |
| | Adding an Unrelated Individual | . 65 |
| | Viewing a Timeline | . 65 |
| | Creating Smart Stories [™] | |
| | Creating a Smart Story as a Media Item | . 68 |
| | Creating a Smart Story as a Report | |
| | Including a Short Biography | . 69 |
| | Including Facts | 70 |
| | Including Sources | 71 |
| | Including Notes | 72 |
| | Including Images | 72 |
| | Creating Timelines | 73 |
| | Editing Smart Stories Text | 73 |
| Chapter 5 | Documenting Your Research | 75 |
| - | Understanding Sources and Source Citations | 75 |
| | Creating Sources | 77 |
| | Adding a Source for a Fact | 77 |
| | Using Source Templates | |
| | Creating a Source Using the Basic Format | . 81 |
| | Creating Source Citations | . 83 |
| | Adding a New Source Citation | . 83 |
| | Attaching a Media Item to a Source Citation | 87 |
| | Adding a Note to a Source Citation | . 88 |
| | Using Source Repositories | . 89 |
| | Managing Repositories | . 90 |

| Chapter 6 | Including Media Items | 95 |
|-----------|--|-------|
| | Adding Media Items | |
| | Adding a Media Item for an Individual | |
| | Scanning an Image into Your Tree | 97 |
| | Changing the Display of an Image | |
| | Entering Details for a Media Item | 99 |
| | Entering a Note About a Media Item | |
| | Adding a Portrait for an Individual | 101 |
| | Editing Photos with Photo Darkroom | 103 |
| | Linking a Media Item to Multiple Individuals | |
| | Managing Media Items | |
| | Opening a Media Item from Family Tree Make | er107 |
| | Changing a Media Item's File Name | |
| | Arranging an Individual's Media Items | |
| | Media Categories | |
| | Creating a Category | |
| | Assigning a Category to Multiple Items | |
| | Creating a Slide Show | |
| | Printing a Media Item | |
| Chapter 7 | Using Maps | 115 |
| enapter : | Viewing a Map | |
| | Moving Around a Map | |
| | Zooming In and Out on a Map | |
| | Using Streetside View | |
| | Finding Places of Interest | |
| | Printing a Map | |
| | Viewing Locations in Groups | |
| | viewing Locations in Groups | |

| | Creating Migration Maps | 125 |
|------------|---|-------|
| | Creating a Migration Map for an Individua | l125 |
| | Creating a Migration Map for a Family | 126 |
| | Entering GPS Coordinates | 127 |
| | Entering a Display Name for a Location | 128 |
| Chapter 8 | Researching Your Tree Online | 129 |
| | Ancestry Hints | 129 |
| | FamilySearch Hints | 130 |
| | Viewing Ancestry and FamilySearch Hints | 130 |
| | Searching Ancestry | 132 |
| | Searching FamilySearch | 138 |
| | Matching a Person with FamilySearch | 138 |
| | Adding Records to a Tree | 141 |
| | Searching Online with Family Tree Maker | 144 |
| | Copying Online Facts | 145 |
| | Copying an Online Image | 147 |
| | Copying Online Text to a Note | 148 |
| | Archiving a Web Page | 150 |
| | Managing Research Websites | 151 |
| | Adding a Website to Your Favorites List | 151 |
| | Sorting Your Website Favorites | 152 |
| Part 3: Cr | reating Charts, Reports, and Books | s 153 |
| Chapter 9 | Creating Family Tree Charts | 155 |
| | Pedigree Charts | 155 |
| | Standard Pedigree Charts | 156 |
| | Vertical Pedigree Charts | 156 |
| | Hourglass Charts | 157 |
| | Standard Hourglass Charts | 157 |
| | Horizontal Hourglass Charts | 159 |

| | Descendant Charts 1 | 60 |
|------------|---|-----|
| | Bow Tie Charts 1 | 61 |
| | Family Tree Charts 1 | 61 |
| | Fan Charts 1 | 62 |
| | Extended Family Charts 1 | 62 |
| | Relationship Charts1 | 63 |
| | Creating a Chart 1 | 64 |
| | Customizing a Chart 1 | 64 |
| | Choosing Facts to Include in a Chart1 | 64 |
| | Changing a Chart's Title1 | 66 |
| | Including Source Information with a Chart 1 | 67 |
| | Adding Images to a Chart1 | 67 |
| | Changing the Header or Footer1 | 72 |
| | Changing Formatting for a Chart1 | 73 |
| | Using Chart Templates1 | 78 |
| | Creating Your Own Template1 | 79 |
| | Using a Custom Template1 | 79 |
| | Saving Charts 1 | 80 |
| | Saving a Specific Chart1 | 80 |
| | Saving a Chart as a File1 | 81 |
| | Printing a Chart1 | 81 |
| | Large Chart Printing1 | 82 |
| | Sharing a Chart1 | 82 |
| | | |
| Chapter 10 | Running Reports1 | 83 |
| | Genealogy Reports 1 | 83 |
| | Ahnentafel Report1 | 83 |
| | Descendant Report1 | .84 |
| | Person Reports1 | 85 |
| | Custom Report1 | .85 |
| | Data Errors Report1 | 85 |
| | | |

| 86 |
|----|
| 86 |
| 37 |
| 87 |
| 88 |
| 88 |
| 39 |
| 39 |
| 90 |
| 90 |
| 91 |
| 91 |
| 92 |
| 92 |
| 93 |
| 93 |
| 94 |
| 94 |
| 94 |
| 95 |
| 96 |
| 96 |
| 96 |
| 97 |
| 97 |
| 98 |
| 98 |
| 99 |
| 99 |
| 99 |
|)2 |
| |

| | Changing a Report's Title | |
|------------|----------------------------------|-----|
| | Adding a Background Image | |
| | Changing the Header or Footer | |
| | Changing Fonts | |
| | Saving Reports | |
| | Saving the Settings for a Report | |
| | Saving a Specific Report | |
| | Saving a Report as a File | |
| | Printing a Report | |
| | Sharing a Report | |
| | | |
| Chapter 11 | Creating a Family History Book | 211 |
| | The Desktop Book-Building Tool | 211 |
| | Starting a Family History Book | 211 |
| | Accessing a Saved Book | 212 |
| | Setting Up a Book | 212 |
| | Adding Content to a Book | 213 |
| | Adding Text | |
| | Adding Images | 216 |
| | Adding a Chart or Report | 218 |
| | Adding a Placeholder | 218 |
| | Creating a Table of Contents | 219 |
| | Creating an Index of Individuals | |
| | Organizing a Book | |
| | Changing an Item's Settings | 221 |
| | Rearranging Book Items | |
| | Deleting a Book Item | |
| | Printing a Book at Home | |
| | Exporting a Book | |

| Part 4: Managing Your | Frees 225 |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Chapter 12 Working with Tre | ees |
| Managing Your Tre | es |
| Tree Browser | |
| Opening a Tree | |
| Viewing Inform | ation About a Tree230 |
| Renaming a Tre | e231 |
| Deleting a Tree. | |
| Using Privacy M | 10de232 |
| Exporting a Tree Fi | le232 |
| Backing Up Tree Fi | les235 |
| Backing Up a Ti | ree File235 |
| Restoring a Tree | e from a Backup237 |
| Turn Back Time | |
| Compressing a Tree | e File |
| Uploading a Tree to | Ancestry240 |
| Uploading and | Linking a Tree to Ancestry241 |
| | veen FTM and Ancestry Trees.243 |
| Working with Linke | ed Trees244 |
| 0 1 | ing245 |
| . – | Ianually248 |
| Getting Sync W | eather Reports |
| Ũ | icts Between Linked Trees250 |
| Ũ | |
| 0.0 | cy Settings251 |
| Inviting Others | to View Your Tree252 |
| | Cloud Services 255 |
| Welcome to TreeVa | ult [®] 255 |
| Creating a TreeVau | t Account255 |

| | Emergency Tree Restore [™] | 257 |
|------------|--|-----|
| | Next of Kin [®] | 258 |
| | Family Tree Maker Connect [™] | 259 |
| | Historical Weather [™] | 260 |
| Chapter 14 | Tools and Preferences | 261 |
| | Using Family Tree Maker Tools | 261 |
| | Soundex Calculator | 261 |
| | Relationship Calculator | 262 |
| | Date Calculator | 263 |
| | Name Converter | 264 |
| | Find Individual Tool | 264 |
| | Automatic Reference Numbers | 265 |
| | Global Birth Order Tool | 266 |
| | Research To-Do List | 267 |
| | Setting Up Preferences | 270 |
| | General Preferences | 270 |
| | Name Preferences | 274 |
| | Date Preferences | 275 |
| | Warning and Alert Preferences | 276 |
| | Managing Facts | 278 |
| | Creating a Custom Fact | 278 |
| | Modifying a Predefined Fact | 280 |
| | Modifying a Fact Sentence | 280 |
| | Managing Historical Events | 281 |
| | Customizing the Tree Tab Editing Panel | 283 |
| | Entering User Information | 284 |
| • • • • • | | |
| Chapter 15 | Family Tree Problem Solver | |
| | Straightening Out Relationships | |
| | Merging Duplicate Individuals | 285 |

| Removing an Individual from a Tree289 |
|--|
| Removing a Marriage |
| Detaching a Child from the Wrong Parents 290 |
| Attaching a Child to a Father and Mother |
| Fixing Text Mistakes |
| Global Spell Checker |
| Find and Replace Tool293 |
| Merging Duplicate Facts |
| Running the Data Errors Report |
| Standardizing Locations |
| Identifying a Single Location |
| Identifying Multiple Locations |
| Finding Missing Media Items |
| Finding a Single Missing Media Item |
| Finding All Missing Media Items |
| Glossary |
| Index |



Introduction

Congratulations on selecting Family Tree Maker to discover and preserve your family's heritage. It's easy to use for those just starting to research their family history, but it's also powerful enough for the most serious genealogists. Use Family Tree Maker to store, display, and share any kind of family information—from names, marriages, and deaths to priceless family stories, pictures, and videos.

This guide is designed to help you learn Family Tree Maker quickly, leaving you more time to discover your family history. If you have never used a genealogy program before, you'll find that the features in Family Tree Maker make it possible to keep track of the most tangled of family trees.

This book is written with the novice computer user in mind. You'll read about many of the useful tools that the casual Family Tree Maker user never discovers, and you'll be taken on a handson trip through the Family Tree Maker application. Illustrations throughout let you check your progress as you master each new feature or concept. Even if you are familiar with computers, though, you may have only recently been introduced to Family Tree Maker or simply want to know what great features you have not yet discovered in the program. This book offers you a step-by-step tour of the program and all that you can accomplish with it.

Before you begin entering your family's information, be sure to check out the "Family Tree Maker Basics" chapter. It will give you the skills you need to navigate through Family Tree Maker and will familiarize you with the software's interface.

🍤 What's New?

New features and enhancements in FTM 2019 make it easier than ever to discover your family history, build your family tree, and share your unique heritage. The green leaves badge appears wherever a new or enhanced feature is described in this guide. Here are the most notable new features you will find as you explore FTM 2019:

- **Turn Back Time.** This one might just be worth the whole upgrade. FTM 2019 keeps track of every one of your last THOUSAND changes. Made a mistake three days ago but your last full backup is three weeks old? Simply roll back to just before the mistake was made with a single click. Then use the comprehensive Changes Log to restore the moves you meant to make. Problem solved. See page 237 to learn more.
- More FamilySearch Integration. FamilySearch was integrated into FTM 2017 so users could get match suggestions (hints), search more than a billion names and merge them into their trees. And now, with FTM



2019 you can download an entire branch from a FamilySearch tree rather than one person at a time. But the big news is historical record hints which you'll get when you match a person in your Family Tree Maker tree to a person in a FamilySearch family tree. Simple as that. See page 34 and page 138. • Hints in the Index. Once found only on tree views, in FTM 2019, those little green Ancestry leaves and FamilySearch hints now appear in the people index too. So you can check for hints for a particular family name or for any saved list. See page 12 to learn more.

| Family, Given name(s) | Color | Hints | Birth Date |
|------------------------|-------|-------|------------|
| Kennedy, David | | D 💋 | 1462 |
| Kennedy, David Anthony | | D 💋 | 1955 |
| Kennedy, Edward Moore | | | 1932 |
| Kennedy, Eunice Mary | | D 💋 | 1921 |

• Rich Color Coding.

One of the most frequent requests from genealogists using FTM 2017's color coding, was for "rich" color coding – not just coding the home person's ancestors but each ancestor's descendants as well. With FTM 2019, you can assign up to eight colors to each person. See page 56 to learn more.



- Smart Filters. In FTM 2017 we introduced the ability to save filtered lists. Now those lists just got smarter. The filter that created the list actively gathers any new people who meet that filter's criteria as soon as they are added to your tree. For example, if your filtered list is for military service, when you add two more service men or women to your tree, they'll be added automatically to that list. See page 14 to learn more.
- Folder counters. Stop peeking into folders to see if there's anything in there. Numbers on your folder tabs now show the number of items stored in each one. Simple idea. Big time-saver.



• **Profile picture cropping.** Clean up the look of your tree with our new profile picture-cropping tool. Until now you pretty much had to use the photos in your media folder "as is" or edit them in another application. Now, smart technology in FTM 2019 detects the person's face and zooms in just the right amount, then crops a perfect square so that it fits perfectly on



each leaf of your tree. And, since the original photo is kept completely untouched, you can easily create several profile pictures from a single group photo and you won't have to squint any more to see what your great-uncle Harry looked like. Perfect. See page 102 to learn more.

• Tree Browser. Get what you're looking for quickly with this new window into your tree files. Search a family name and find all related trees wherever they are – on Ancestry, on your hard drive, or up in the clouds. And for each tree you'll have everything you need to know or do at your fingertips. Does that FTM tree have a linked Ancestry tree, and if so, under what name? No links to an Ancestry tree? Click Download in the browser to get it all synced up. See page 227 to learn more.



• **TreeVault' Cloud Services.** No longer an isolated application, FTM 2019 is part of a growing digital ecosystem, where every change you make to your tree on your Mac or PC is instantly and automatically made in a linked cloud tree that you can view from any mobile device with the free Family Tree Maker Connect app. Where you'll know what the weather was like the day your grandfather was born. And you'll sleep better knowing that you have an up to date copy of your tree securely tucked away, and that someday it will be passed on to the next generation. We will be adding new services with each update, but here's the starting lineup:

 Emergency Tree Restore[™]. TreeVault keeps a continuously updated copy of your tree ready to hand back to you if your hard drive should crash or some other catastrophe strikes. See page 257 to learn more.

| State later Street Let's start by downloading your Treefvluit Antenna treet I your FTM Source tree has been lost. Dam that has yoos Image: Comparison of the start by downloading your Treefvluit Antenna treet I your FTM Source tree has been lost. Dam that has yoos Image: Comparison of the start by downloading your Treefvluit Antenna treet I your FTM Source tree has been lost. Dam that has yoos Image: Comparison of the start by downloading your Treefvluit Antenna treet I your FTM Source tree has been lost. Dam that has yoos Image: Comparison of the start by downloading your Treefvluit Antenna treet I your FTM Source tree has been lost. Dam that has the tree has yoos Image: Comparison of the start by downloading your Treefvluit Antenna treet I your FTM Source tree has been lost. Dam that has the tree has been has the tree has downloading your Treefvluit Antenna treet I your FTM Source tree has been hour. Image: Comparison tree has been has downloading your Treefvluit Antenna treet I your FTM Source tree has been hour. |
|--|
| International State Stat |
| December 3 There from Ancestry December 3 There from Annual Section 2. Sectio |
| Download a Tree from Family dearch Emergency Tree ™ Restore Service Designed to restore a lost TTM Searce tree after a haid drive crash or other unrecoverable event Designed to restore a lost TTM Searce tree after a haid drive crash or other unrecoverable event |
| Designed to restore a loss FTM Source tree after a hard drive crash or other unrecoverable event |
| |
| using your TreeVault Antenna tree. |
| Open an existing tree: 📫 Options 👻 Why do you need to restore your tree? |
| Kennedy Family Tree 09/25/2019 |
| Smiths Tree 07/16/2019 |
| Rosevelt 06/10/2019 |
| Kernedy Family Tree 12/27/2018 |
| Buonsparte 11/29/2018 My Hard Drive Deleted My Tree Other Reason |

 Next of Kin^{*} allows you to designate a successor to your TreeVault account to pass along your family tree. You will



get a certificate that may be included with a will, providing instructions and passcodes for taking over your account along with your Family Tree Maker license. See page 258 to learn more.

- **Family Tree Maker Connect**[™] is a FREE mobile app (for iPad, iPhone, and Android) that displays your latest FTM



tree anywhere, any time – even when your computer is off. Handy for sharing your tree with relatives or for using your iPad or Android tablet as a second monitor with your continuously updated tree. See page 259 to learn more.

- **Historical Weather**[™] allows you to set the scene for events in your family story with more than a billion historical weather records. See page 260 to learn more.

Before: James Smith was born on March 4, 1923.

After: There was a cold driving rain on that windy morning of March 4, 1923 when James Smith was born.

How the Guide Is Organized

As you read this book, you'll notice several features that provide you with useful information:

- Tips give you advice on the best ways to perform tasks.
- Notes offer you timely hints and explanations about how features work.
- Sidebars give you additional information on a variety of family history topics, such as using maps, that will enhance your ability to create a richer and more complete family tree.
- A glossary explains words you might not be familiar with, such as Family Tree Maker terms (family group view, Fastfields), and genealogy terms (GEDCOM, Ahnentafel).

If you still need help, a quick perusal of the Table of Contents should lead you right to the task you are trying to perform; if not, check the index in the back of the book.



Part One Getting Started

| Chapter 1: Installing Family Tree Maker | ; |
|---|---|
| Chapter 2: Family Tree Maker Basics |) |
| Chapter 3: Creating a Tree27 | , |

Chapter One Installing Family Tree Maker

This chapter lists the system requirements for Family Tree Maker, shows you how to install the software, and gives a quick introduction to available help resources.

Recommended System Requirements

To use FTM 2019, you'll need a computer that meets the specifications below. Keep in mind that the more family information you enter, the greater the amount of free hard disk space and available RAM you will need. If you have lots of images or videos, you'll need a substantial amount of hard disk space.

- macOS 10.10 or later
- Any Intel-based Mac capable of running macOS 10.10
- 2 GB of memory (4 GB recommended)
- 900 MB of free disk space
- 1280×800 display resolution
- DVD drive (only if installing from a DVD)
- USB port (only if installing from a USB flash drive)

All online features require Internet access. Users are responsible for their Internet Service Provider (ISP) account, all Internet access fees, and phone charges.

Installing Family Tree Maker

To use Family Tree Maker the application must be installed on your computer's hard disk; you cannot run it directly from the DVD or the USB drive. If you have an earlier version of Family Tree Maker installed on your computer, this new version will not copy over it. While the installation process will not harm your existing Family Tree Maker files, it's always a good idea to back up your tree files on an external storage device or using a cloud storage service. See "Backing Up a Tree File" on page 235 for more information.

- Insert the Family Tree Maker DVD into your Mac's drive, or double-click the .dmg file that you have downloaded or that is located on your Family Tree Maker USB Drive.
- 2 In the window that appears, double-click the **Family Tree Maker 2019** icon to launch the application installer.
- **3** Follow the onscreen instructions to complete the installation.

Note: If you experience any difficulties with installation, go to support.familytreemaker.com, type "installation" in the search field, and press **Return**.

Registering the Software

Before you create your first tree, take a minute or two to register the software. Registered users get discounts on new editions of Family Tree Maker and notifications of software updates.

When you open the application for the first time, the registration dialog opens automatically. If you choose not to register on the first run, but decide to do so some time later, choose **Register Family Tree Maker 2019** from the **Family Tree Maker 2019** menu, and then follow the onscreen instructions. Make sure your computer is connected to the Internet before you start.

Getting Help

Family Tree Maker has onscreen help, this companion guide, a TreeVault user guide, and online technical support. If you have questions about a feature or simply want to learn more about the application, check out one of these Help resources.

Onscreen Help

Family Tree Maker has convenient onscreen help to give you information on performing tasks and answer questions about the software. You can search help by typing in a topic or phrase. You can also print the resulting explanation.

Opening the Help Viewer

On the **Help** menu, choose **Family Tree Maker 2019 Help**. Family Tree Maker displays the Help Viewer (fig. 1-1).

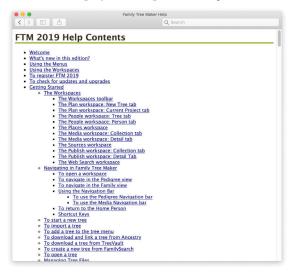


Figure 1-1. The table of contents for Family Tree Maker Help.

Help Tags

If you want to know the name of a button or find out what it's used for, hold the pointer over it for a second or two and a help tag will appear.

Searching in the Help Program

Searching is the quickest way to find the topic you're interested in. In the search field, type the word, phrase, or topic you want to know more about. Many useful pages can be found by entering keywords like "searching," "sources," "reports," and "notes."

When the search results appear, select a topic to open it. You can use the **Share** button and pop-up menu to print the current help page. Press the **Command** and "+" keys to enlarge the text and illustrations and the **Command** and "-" keys to make them smaller.

Tip: In many areas of Family Tree Maker you can press **Command+F1** (or **fn+F1**)to immediately open a Help topic for the area you are working in or you may click the **Help** ? button on windows that have them.

Navigating in the Help Program

The onscreen help makes use of links to take you to other related topics. These links are easily identified by their blue, underlined text. Simply click any link to go to a new topic. You can also use these buttons on the toolbar to move around within help:

• **Back and Forward buttons**—Click the **Back** button to return to a previous help topic; click the **Forward** button to move forward through the help topics you've already accessed.

Companion Guides

To view this *Companion Guide* as a PDF, choose **Companion Guide** from the **Help** menu. To view the *TreeVault User Guide* as a PDF, choose **TreeVault User Guide** from the **Help** menu.

Technical Support

Family Tree Maker has an online support center where you can get assistance with technical problems and answers to customer service questions. You'll start by searching our knowledge base of easy-to-understand articles with tips and step-by-step instructions. If that doesn't provide what you need, you can fill out an online support request and have an option to get an answer by email or be connected right away to our Live Chat service which is available 24 hours a day, 7 days a week. Choose **Family Tree Maker Tech Support** from the **Help** menu to get started.

Feedback

We'd love to hear from you with comments, questions or suggestions. Please visit the Family Tree Maker product page online. Choose **Provide Family Tree Maker Feedback** from the **Family Tree Maker 2019** application menu or go to www.familytreemaker.com, and then use one of the feedback options available there.

Chapter Two Family Tree Maker Basics

Family Tree Maker makes it easy—and enjoyable—for anyone to discover their family history and gather it into one convenient location. And whether you're interested in printing family charts to share at a reunion or looking for an easy way to store your family facts, photos, and records, Family Tree Maker is the program to help you do it all.

This chapter gives you the basic skills and knowledge you need to launch the program and navigate around the software. Let's get started.

Opening and Closing Family Tree Maker

To open the application, click the **Family Tree Maker 2019** icon in the Dock or locate the software in the Applications folder and double-click the **Family Tree Maker 2019** icon.

To close the application, choose **Family Tree Maker 2019** > **Quit Family Tree Maker**. There's no need to save your tree— Family Tree Maker automatically saves changes as you make them.

The Family Tree Maker Interface

To use any application effectively, the first step is to understand its unique interface and tools. You'll immediately recognize many common features in Family Tree Maker. However, there are some unique toolbars, menus, and dialogs you'll want to learn how to use and navigate.

Toolbars

The main toolbar in Family Tree Maker (fig. 2-1) is located at the top of the application below the menu bar. It provides quick navigation to various workspaces—groupings of the most important features in the application. On the far left of the toolbar, you'll find the Select Tree pop-up menu that lets you switch between trees.



Figure 2-1. The main toolbar.

Menus and Keyboard Shortcuts

Family Tree Maker menus work like in any other computer application. Simply choose a menu to display its commands; then choose the command you want. Some menu commands have keyboard shortcuts that allow you to access features without using a mouse or trackpad.

Workspaces Overview

Family Tree Maker groups important features together in workspaces. Each workspace has a slightly different appearance and purpose, but generally, they all contain the same elements, such as toolbars and tabs.

The Plan Workspace

The Plan workspace is the "control center" where you manage your family trees. On the New Tree tab you can start a new tree, import an existing tree file, download a tree from Ancestry or FamilySearch, or restore a tree from TreeVault.

| ennedy Family Tree 👻 👔 📝 🛛 📝 | People 💏 Places 🔣 Media | 🖞 🛛 Sources 🔜 | Publish 🤯 | Web Search 🔍 | | | * | - ∌∠ |
|--|--|---|-----------|--------------|---|---------------------|--------------------------|--------------------|
| New Tree Current Tree | | | | | | | Jane Smith Jane Smith | |
| About This Family Tree More | Tasks Change Log | | | | | | | |
| Home person John Fitzgerald Kenne o Current person: So John Fitzgerald Kenne o | New / X II = V II + A I Description High Priority 120 United States Federal Census | | | ~ | Task For Joseph Patrick Kennedy | Category / Location | | Created |
| Pecple: 243 Marriages: 80 File size: 8,824 KB | Medium Priority | | | | Joseph Patrick Kennedy | | | 9/19/19 |
| Creation date: 1/17/18, 1:46 PM Last saved: 9/26/19, 10:52 AM Last backup: 1/16/2018 5:00 PM | IFTM Hint EFTM Hints Low Priority | | | | Rose Elizabeth Fitzgerald Mary Josephine Hannon | FTM hirts | 9/22/19 | 8/19/19 8/19/19 |
| FamilySynce - Access Via Ancestry His-sync Accestry & FTM trees are in-sync Accestry tree: Kantedy family Tree Last sync: 35 Sep 2019, 50 S1 Accestry tree changet: 25 Sep 2019, 10 S1 Deaktop ter changet: 25 Sep 2019, 10 S1 | IFTM Host Strate Frank Book Frank Frank Book Mew York Passenger Lists, 1820-1967 | | | | John Fitzgerald Kennedy John Fitzgerald Kennedy John Fitzgerald Kennedy | To Do FTM hints | 9/22/19 10/20/19 | |
| Not shared No one is invited online | Tasks: 7 | | | | | | | |
| No ere is imited to your Ancestry tree. Click twite below to learn more about sharing options. Invite to Ancestry Tree | Ancestry Web Dashboard Ancestry | Member Connect Activity | | | | | | Options |
| TreeVault ^e Cloud Services | Ancestry World Deluxe Fold Three Bundle expires 2 Jul 2020 | Recent activity | | | | | | |
| Up to date If Your Antenna tree is up to date. | Kennedy Family Tree 11 | Links Family Tree Maker RootsWeb Fold3 | | | | | | |
| Antenna tree: Kennedy Family Tree.ftm Created: 9/26/19, 10:50 AM Modified: 9/26/19, 10:52 AM | Ancestry Community (*) Messages Message Boards | Archives Newspapers | | | | | | |

Figure 2-2. The Current Tree tab on the Plan workspace.

The Current Tree tab on the Plan workspace (fig. 2-2) lets you view details about your tree, roll back changes to it, use TreeVault Cloud Services, manage your research to-do list, and, if you've linked your desktop tree to an online tree, you can also manage how the trees are synced.

The Current Tree tab also contains the Ancestry Web Dashboard where you can see the status of your Ancestry subscription if you have one (double-click it to access your Ancestry account), open your Ancestry trees, and view your Member Connect activity.

What are TreeVault Cloud Services?

TreeVault Cloud Services let you view your family tree on a smartphone or tablet, restore your full tree data in case of emergency, pass on your TreeVault Cloud Services account to a designated successor, and explore more than a billion historical weather records.

The People Workspace

The People workspace is where you enter information about individuals and families in your tree—and where you will spend most of your time in Family Tree Maker.

The Tree tab (fig. 2-3) provides a comprehensive view of your family. You can see several generations of your family at once and easily navigate to each person in your tree. Because you will use this tab often, its various sections will be explained in detail.

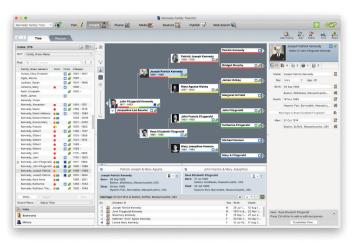


Figure 2-3. The Tree tab on the People workspace.

The Index

The Index (fig. 2-4) lists all the individuals in your tree and is one of the easiest ways to locate the person you want to focus on. To view information for a specific individual, click his or her name in the Index. If you can't see the person you want, use the scroll bar to move up and down the list, or type a name in the Find field to jump to a particular person. The house icon indicates the individual who is the current home person in the tree. (You'll learn more about the home person in Chapter 3.)

To make it easier to locate individuals, you can change how the Index sorts names using the **Sort** pop-up menu. Also, you can show or hide birth, marriage, or death dates, Ancestry and FamilySearch hints, FamilySearch IDs, and color coding marks by clicking the **Show additional data** button.

Click the **Bookmarks** button to see a list of individuals you have specifically bookmarked, or click the **History** button to see the individuals you have added or edited recently.

| Index: 209 | | | | | |
|------------------------------|-------|------------|-------------|--|--|
| Sort: Family, Given Name | | | | | |
| Find: Q~ Search person | | | | | |
| Family, Given name(s) | Color | Hints | Lifespan | | |
| Kennedy, David Anthony | (()) | | 1955 - 1984 | | |
| Kennedy, Edward Moore | | | 1932 - 2009 | | |
| Kennedy, Eunice Mary | | Ø | 1921 - 2009 | | |
| Kennedy, Francis | 0 | Ø | 1891 - 1892 | | |
| Kennedy, Gilbert | • | | 1485 - 1527 | | |
| Kennedy, Gilbert | • | ø | 1515 - 1558 | | |
| Kennedy, Gilbert | • | Ø | 1541 - 1576 | | |
| Kennedy, Gilbert | • | | 1569 - | | |
| Kennedy, Gilbert | • | | 1593 - | | |
| Kennedy, John | • | Ø | 1715 - | | |
| Kennedy, John | • | | 1740 - 1803 | | |
| 🏠 Kennedy, John Fitzgerald | | • Ø | 1917 - 1963 | | |
| Kennedy, John Fitzgerald | | I Ø | 1960 - 1999 | | |
| Kennedy, Joseph Patrick | 0 | ø | 1888 - 1969 | | |
| Kennedy, Joseph Patrick | | • Ø | 1915 - 1944 | | |
| Kennedy, Kara Anne | | | 1960 - 2011 | | |
| Kennedy, Katherine | • | 🗖 💋 | 1465 - 1533 | | |
| Kennedy, Kathleen "Kick" | | ø | 1920 - 1948 | | |
| Kennedy, Living | | | | | |
| Kennedy, Living | | | | | |
| Filter Apply | | | Save | | |
| Smart Filters: Select Filter | • | | \$ | | |
| Index | | | | | |
| Bookmarks | | | | | |
| L History | | | | | |

Figure 2-4. The Index.

Filtering the Index

You can limit the Index so it displays only certain individuals.

- 1 Click the Filter button or choose New Filter from the Smart Filters pop-up menu. The Filter Individuals dialog appears.
- **2** Select a specific family line, an individual's descendants, or a group of your choice.
- **3** Click the **Apply** or **Save** button.

🍤 Smart Filters

When you have applied a filter, you may want to retain the list of people that it produced so that you can return to it whenever you need. These lists are dynamic—when people who meet a filter's criteria are added to your tree, they immediately appear in the list the filter provides. To save a smart filter, follow these steps:

1 Click the Save button at the bottom of the Index.

Note: You only need to save a filter manually if you created it by clicking the **Filter** button. If you use the **New Filter** command from the **Smart Filters** pop-up menu, you are prompted to save the filter before it is applied.

2 In the dialog that appears, give the filter a name and, optionally, choose a color. This color will be assigned to all the people in the filtered list and displayed next to their names in the Index and on their thumbnails in the tree viewer, exactly as colors assigned with color coding are. For more information about color coding, see the "Color Coding" section.

Applying a Smart Filter

When you save a filter, it appears in the **Smart Filters** pop-up menu. To apply one of these smart filters, choose the filter you want. You can also use smart filters to choose which people to include when exporting data from your tree or creating a chart or report.

Editing Smart Filters

To edit the conditions of a smart filter, follow these steps:

- 1 Choose a filter you want to edit from the Smart Filters menu.
- 2 Click the Edit Filter button or choose Edit Filter from the Smart Filters menu. The Filter Individuals dialog (fig. 2-5) appears.

| Name | Birth | Include 🕨 | Name | Birth | |
|---|----------------------------|--------------------------------|--|---|--|
| Kennedy, Gilbert 1593 Kennedy, Jean Ann Feb 1928 | | Include All | Bessette, Carolyn Bouvier, Jacqueline Lee | 07 Jan 1966 28 Nov 1929 | |
| Kennedy, John Kennedy, John | 1740 1715 | Ancestors 🕨 | Kennedy, John Fitzgerald Kennedy, John Fitzgerald | 29 May 1917 25 Nov 1960 07 Aug 1963 | |
| Kennedy, John Fitzgerald | 29 May 1917 | Descendants 🕨 | Kennedy, Patrick Bouvier | | |
| Kennedy, John Fitzgerald Kennedy, Joseph Patrick | 25 Nov 1960 25 Jul 1915 | Filter In 🕨 | | | |
| Kennedy, Joseph Patrick Kennedy, Joseph Patrick II | 09 Jun 1888 | Retrieve Filter | | | |
| Kennedy, Kara Anne Kennedy, Katherine | 1465 | Exclude | | | |
| Kennedy, Kathleen "Kick" A Kennedy, Kathleen Hartingt | 20 Feb 1920 | Exclude All | | | |
| Kennedy, Loretta | | Filter Out | | | |
| dividuals included in list: 191 ⁷ Hide filter conditions In: Military Service descri | ption is blank | | Individuals included in filter: 5 | 0 1 | |
| | | | | | |
| In: FamilySearch ID desc | ription is not blan | < | | 0 1 | |
| In: Birth place contains F | orida | | | ØŴ | |
| In: Birth date is before 18 | 87 | | | 1 | |

Figure 2-5. The Filter Individuals dialog.

- **3** At the bottom of the dialog is a list of the conditions that make up the filter. If you don't see the list, click the **Show filter conditions** disclosure triangle.
- **4** To add a new condition, use the controls in the top part of the dialog.
- **5** To remove a condition, click its trash can icon.
- **6** Some conditions can be edited. To edit a condition, click its pencil icon. The **Filter Individuals by Criteria** dialog appears. Use the dialog to edit the criteria, and then click **OK**.
- 7 When you have finished editing the filter conditions, click Save.

Adding Conditions from One Smart Filter to Another

To save time and brainpower when creating a new filter, or to get a filter that produces narrower or broader results, you can reuse conditions from an existing smart filter and combine them with new conditions. You can also merge conditions from two or more smart filters.

- 1 Create a new filter by choosing New Filter from the Smart Filters pop-up menu or, in the Manage Filters dialog, duplicate an existing smart filter by selecting it and clicking the Copy button.
- 2 If you have duplicated a filter, the new copy is selected automatically. Type a name for the new filter in the Name field, and then click the Save button. Click the Smart Filters pop-up menu, choose the filter you have just created, and then click the Edit Filter button or choose Edit Filter from the Smart Filters menu. The Filter Individuals dialog appears.
- **3** To add conditions from a smart filter, click the **Retrieve Filter** button. The **Retrieve Filter** dialog (fig. 2-6) opens.

| 2 Generations of Ances | tors | ۲ |
|------------------------|--------|----------|
| Descendants of JFK | | • |
| My New Filter | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | Cancel | Retrieve |

Figure 2-6. The Retrieve Filter dialog.

- **4** Select the filter from which you want to add conditions, and click **Retrieve**. All the conditions from the selected filter are added to your new filter and appear in its list of conditions.
- **5** Delete or edit the added conditions as needed and set up any new conditions you want to include.
- 6 Click Save.

Managing Smart Filters

You can copy, delete, or change the name of a smart filter and change the color that is applied to the people in the list produced by the filter.

1 Choose Manage Filters from the Smart Filters pop-up menu. The Manage Filters dialog (fig. 2-7) appears.

| 2 Generations of Ancestors | Name: |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| Descendants of JFK | 2 Generations of Ancestors |
| My New Filter | Color: |
| | |
| | People: 8 Individuals |
| <u>۵</u> | |
| ? | Cancel OK |

Figure 2-7. The Manage Filters dialog.

- 2 Select the filter you want to work with.
- **3** Do any of the following:
 - To create a copy of the selected filter, click the "copy" button.
 - To delete the selected filter, click the "trash can" button.
 - To change the name of the filter, type a new name in the **Name** field.
 - To assign a color to the people in the filtered list, or to change a color you've already applied, select the color you want.
- 4 Click OK to apply your changes.

The Tree Viewer

The tree viewer (fig. 2-8) helps you navigate your family tree as well as add new individuals.

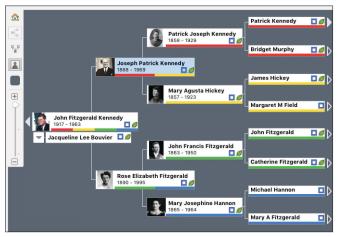


Figure 2-8. The tree viewer.

These buttons will help you use the tree viewer:



Go to home person. Makes the home person the primary individual or focus of the tree.



Pedigree view. Shows a pedigree view of your tree. The primary individual or focus of the tree is on the left, with ancestors branching out to the right.



Family view. Shows a family view of your tree. The primary individual is at the base of the tree, with ancestors branching above—paternal on the left and maternal on the right.



Include pictures. Displays portraits and lifespans for each individual in the pedigree view.



Re-center on selected person. Adjusts the tree to focus on the currently selected person in the family view.



Change background color. Lets you choose the tree viewer's background color.

The Editing Panel

The editing panel (fig. 2-9) is where you'll enter basic information about an individual, such as birth, marriage, and death dates and places. At the top you'll find a portrait of an individual (if you've added one) and how he or she is related to the home person. Toolbar buttons under the portrait let you display media items, notes, Web links, and tasks associated with the individual.



Figure 2-9. The editing panel.

The Family Group View

The family group view (fig. 2-10) lets you view an individual's spouse and children.

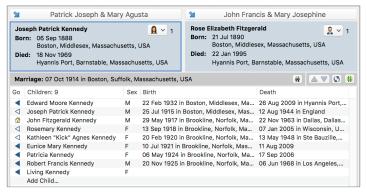


Figure 2-10. The family group view on the People workspace.

Click the "parents" button above the individual to display his or her parents and siblings. The toolbar buttons let you edit the couple's marriage fact, change the display order of their children, and view blended families.

The Person Tab

The Person tab on the People workspace (fig. 2-11) lets you add facts, media items, Web links, and notes for an individual. You can also view a timeline for the individual and their relationships to other family members.

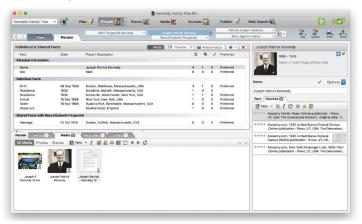


Figure 2-11. The Person tab on the People workspace.

🍤 Folder Counters

Numbers on the tabs in the lower part of the window show how many items there are for the selected person in each category. They can be seen on all folder tabs in FTM 2019.



The Places Workspace

The Places workspace (fig. 2-12) helps you view the locations you've entered for events—and gives you the opportunity to view online maps of them. The Places panel on the left shows every location you've entered in your tree. When you select a place, it will be displayed on the map at the center of the workspace. The details panel on the right side shows the individuals who have life events associated with the location.

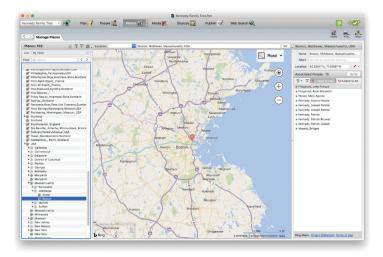


Figure 2-12. The Places workspace.

The Media Workspace

The Media workspace acts as a storage space for your photos, audio recordings, movies, family documents, and historical records. On the Media Collection tab (fig. 2-13) you can view thumbnails of your media items and enter information about them. On the Media Detail tab you can add notes for an item and link it to individuals and source citations.



Figure 2-13. The Collection tab on the Media workspace.

The Sources Workspace

The Sources workspace (fig. 2-14) organizes your sources and source citations. The Source Groups panel on the left lets you sort sources by person, title, and repository; the sources display area shows which citations have been entered for a specific source. Tabs at the bottom of the window show the individuals linked to a source citation, related notes, and media items. In the editing panel, you can enter or update specific source citations.

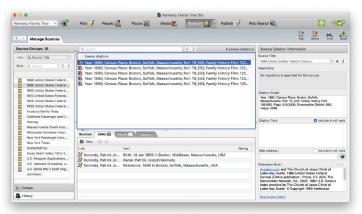


Figure 2-14. The Sources workspace.

The Publish Workspace

The Publish workspace offers a variety of charts and reports that you can view, print, and share. You can also create family history books. The Publish Collection tab (fig. 2-15) shows the types of charts and reports that are available and gives an explanation of each.

On the Publish Detail tab you can customize a chart or report using the editing panel and preview your changes.

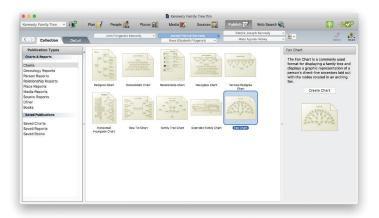


Figure 2-15. The Collection tab on the Publish workspace.

The Web Search Workspace

The Web Search workspace (fig. 2-16) lets you search billions of records on Ancestry and FamilySearch to find more information about your relatives—all without leaving Family Tree Maker. You can also search other websites and easily download discoveries into your tree.

| | | Kennedy Family Tree.ftm | | | |
|--------------------------------|---|---|---------------------------------------|----------------|-----------------|
| ennedy Family Tree 👻 🖡 | 😭 🛛 Plan 📝 People 🚮 Places | 🔣 Media 🌇 Sources 📘 | Publish 🚮 | Web Search 🗟 🕴 | 🕴 🛞 🌄 |
| Search | John Fitzgerald Kennedy | Joseph Patrick Kennedy Rose Elizabeth Fitzgerald | Patrick Jose Mary Agu | | Hirt Su |
| Search Locations | 🕻 🗲 🖂 🕲 🕸 😸 Ancestry Scars | ch | | | Go O New Search |
| Family History Sites | | | | | |
| ncestry.com | | Sea | rch | | |
| imilySearch.org potsweb.com | | 564 | i chi | | |
| Other Search Sites | | | | | |
| mco.elgoo | | | | | |
| ihoo.com ing.com | First & Middle Name(s) | | Last Name | | |
| ng.com | Joseph Patrick | | Kennedy | | |
| | ✓ Exact, sounds like, similar & | ✓ Exact, sounds like, similar & initials | | ke & similar | |
| | | | | | |
| | Place your ancestor might have lived | | | Birth Year | |
| | City, County, State, Country | | | 1888 | |
| | | | | Exact +/ | |
| | Add event: Birth Marriage | | More 🛩 | C Exact 1/ | |
| | Add event: Birth Marriage Year | Death Lived In Any Event Location | | C Exact 1/ | * |
| | Add event: Birth Marriage Year Birth 1888 | Death Lived In Any Event Location Boston, Middlesex, Massa | | C Exact 1/ | × |
| | Add event: Birth Marriage Year | Death Lived In Any Event Location Boston, Middlesex, Massa | | C Exect vp | × |
| | Add event: Birth Marriage Year Birth 1888 Exact +/ Person Facts 20005 C Notes C | Death Lived In Any Event Location Boston, Middlesex, Massa | | ■ Exect ¶ | |
| | Add event: Birth Marriage Year Birth 1888 Exact +/ Person Facts 20005 C Notes C | Death Lived In Any Event Location Boston, Middlesex, Massa Exact | husetts, USA Search Results Detail | | No D K |

Figure 2-16. The Web Search workspace.

Chapter Three Creating a Tree

Before You Begin

This chapter assumes that you have installed Family Tree Maker and read chapters 1 and 2. Once you've learned a few of the basic Family Tree Maker features, you're ready to create your first tree. Make sure you have some family information handy or have a file, such as a GEDCOM or Ancestry tree, to use.

Creating a Tree

A tree is where you gather and enter your family facts and details. If you've received a family history file from another family member or researcher, you can import the file, creating a new tree. Then you can begin adding your own information. You can also create a tree by entering a few quick facts about yourself or by downloading a tree you've created on Ancestry or a branch of the FamilySearch Family Tree. Yet another way is to create a backup of an existing tree you have in FTM 2019 on another computer and move it to the current computer. This allows you to keep two FTM trees (or more if you wish) and a linked Ancestry tree in sync. See "Working with Linked Trees" on page 244.

Entering Your Information from Scratch

If this is your first time creating a family tree, you'll want to use this option. Enter a few facts about yourself and your parents, and you're on your way.

28 Part 1: Getting Started

- 1 Choose File > New. The New Tree tab opens.
- 2 Select Enter What You Know.
- **3** Type your name and choose your gender. You can also type your birth date and place and your parents' names.

| Let's start by ent | ering what you know. | | |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------|------------------|-----------------------------|
| | | Father's na | ame: |
| Name: John Fitzgerald Kennedy | | Joseph Pa | atrick Kennedy |
| | | Mother's n | Mother's name: |
| Sex: Unknown ᅌ | | Rose Eliza | beth Fitzgerald |
| Birth date: | Birthplace: | | New tree name: |
| 29 May 1917 | Massachusetts, USA | | Kennedy Family Tree |
| | | | Continue |
| New Tree Location | /Users/John/Document | s/Family Tree Ma | ker/Kennedy Family Tree.ftm |

- 4 Type a name for the tree in the New tree name field.
- **5** By default, your tree will be saved to a Family Tree Maker folder in the Documents folder on your hard disk. To save the tree to another folder, click **New Tree Location**.
- 6 Click **Continue**. The tree opens on the People workspace, where you can start entering your family information.

Importing a Tree File

If you've already created a tree file or received one from a family member, you can import it. Tree files from Family Tree Maker for Mac (.ftm, .ftmm, and .ftmd), files from previous versions of Family Tree Maker for Windows (.ftw, .ftm, and .fbk), and GEDCOMs (GEnealogical Data COMmunications format) are all compatible.

- 1 If you haven't already, copy the tree file you want to import to your computer.
- 2 Choose File > New. The New Tree tab opens.
- 3 Select Import an Existing Tree.
- 4 Click **Choose** to locate the tree file you want to import. If you are importing a Family Tree Maker file, a dialog will appear for you to save a copy of it with a different name, and then the tree will open on the People workspace. If you are importing a GEDCOM file, follow the steps below.

| tart a New Tree Let's start by importing an existing | g tree. | |
|---|-----------------------------|-------------------------|
| Family Tree Maker can import the follo • Family Tree Maker (version 1 and new • GEDCOM File to import: | | New tree name: |
| /Volumes/Home/Kennedy Family Tree | .ged | Kennedy Family Tree |
| | Choose | Continue |
| New Tree Location /Users/John/Doc | cuments/Family Tree Maker/I | Kennedy Family Tree.ftm |

- **5** By default, your tree file will be saved to a Family Tree Maker folder in the Documents folder on your hard disk. To save the tree file to another folder, click **New Tree Location**.
- 6 If necessary, change the file's name in the New tree name field.
- 7 Click **Continue**. A dialog appears with statistics for the new tree, including the number of individuals, families, and sources that were imported.
- 8 Click **Close**. The tree opens on the People workspace, where you can start entering your family information.

How Many Trees Should You Create?

When most beginners create a family tree, their first question is, "Should I create one large, all-inclusive tree or several small trees, one for each family?" The truth is, there is no right answer.

The advantages to having one large tree are pretty clear. One computer file is easier to keep track of—one file to enter information in, one file to back up, one file to share. Also, you won't have to duplicate your efforts by entering some facts, sources, and media items in several trees. It's also a good idea to create your TreeVault Antenna tree from one large FTM Source tree so that it contains a maximum amount of your data and shows the broadest possible view of your extended family.

Multiple trees can be useful too. The more trees you have, the smaller the tree files will typically be. If you have concerns about your computer's performance or have storage issues, smaller files might work best. Smaller tree files also make it easier to collaborate with other family members; you can send them only the family lines they're interested in.

Regardless of which way you organize your trees initially, don't feel like you're stuck with a permanent decision. The flexible nature of Family Tree Maker means you can merge files anytime; you can even export parts of your tree to create a brand new tree.

Downloading a Tree from Ancestry

If you've created a tree on Ancestry, you don't need to start over in Family Tree Maker; you can download the tree to your computer. It will include all the facts, sources, and images you have attached to individuals.

Note: To download an Ancestry tree, you must be the tree's owner; you can't download trees you've been invited to view or edit.

Downloading and Linking a Tree in Family Tree Maker

When you download a tree from Ancestry, you create a link between your online Ancestry tree and its corresponding tree on your computer. This means that additions, deletions, or edits you make in your Family Tree Maker tree will be duplicated in your Ancestry tree (and vice versa) when you sync. (For more information see "Differences Between FTM and Ancestry Trees" on page 243 and "Working with Linked Trees" on page 244.)

Note: When you download your Ancestry tree, a new FTM tree will be created and linked to your Ancestry tree. You can merge the new FTM tree with another FTM tree later if you wish, but not during the download.

- 1 Make sure you are logged in to your Ancestry account (if necessary click the **Log In** button).
- 2 Choose File > New. The New Tree tab opens.
- **3** Select **Download a Tree from Ancestry**. A list of your trees on Ancestry appears.
- 4 Select the tree that you want to download. A summary of the tree status appears to the right of the list of trees.



5 Click the **Download Tree** button.

| | Download and Link FTM and Ancestry Tree Downloading will create an FTM tree. The new FTM tree will be linked to your Ancestry tree, and the two trees can then be synced. | | | | | |
|---|---|---------------------|--|--|--|--|
| | Ancestry Tree: Kennedy Family Tree | | | | | |
| | New FTM Tree: | Kennedy Family Tree | | | | |
| | Sync changes in trees: O Manually (recommended) When you click Sync Now. | | | | | |
| | Automatically When you open or close a tree, or click Sync Now. | | | | | |
| | Download Ancestry Citation Media Ancestry citation media is high resolution and can take a long time to download, but is then added permanently to your FTM tree. | | | | | |
| ? | | Cancel Download | | | | |

- 6 To change the name of the tree, type the new name in the New FTM Tree field.
- 7 Choose whether your Ancestry and FTM trees will be synced manually or automatically. (For help, see "Setting Up Syncing" on page 245.)
- 8 Select the **Download Ancestry Citation Media** checkbox to also download Ancestry record images attached to your tree.

Note: Ancestry Citation Media will not be downloaded unless you have a current Ancestry subscription. You can check your subscription status in the Web Dashboard. See page 11.

9 Click **Download**. When the tree has been downloaded successfully, click **Close**.

Creating a copy of an existing tree on another computer

If you already have a tree on Ancestry and on one of your computers, you can move a copy of it to a different computer on which FTM 2019 is installed and keep all of the trees in sync. To do so, create a full backup of your existing FTM tree, copy it to your other computer using a flash drive, and then restore the tree there.

On the computer with the tree that you want to copy, do this:

- 1 In Family Tree Maker, open the tree that you want to copy.
- 2 Sync your tree file with the Ancestry tree.
- 3 Choose File > Backup.
- 4 Select the checkboxes to include media files from the tree's media folder, historical events, and web favorites in the backup.
- 5 Make sure that the **Allow restored file to resume syncing** checkbox is selected.
- 6 Choose a location on your computer to save the backup file. Note: If backing up directly to a flash drive fails with an error, try to back up to your computer and then copy the backup file to your flash drive.

7 Click Backup.

Now copy the backup file onto your flash drive and then copy it from the flash drive onto the other computer.

On the computer to which you have moved the backup file, do this:

- 1 Choose File > Restore.
- 2 Select the backup file and click **Open**.
- **3** Choose the location where you want Family Tree Maker to store your copied tree.

- 4 Click Save.
- 5 In the dialog that appears, make sure that the **Allow restored file to resume syncing** checkbox is selected, and then click **Restore**.

12 Downloading a Tree Branch from FamilySearch

With FTM 2019, you can download a branch of the FamilySearch Family Tree to your computer to create a new FTM tree. All individuals in your new FTM tree will be matched to the same individuals in the FamilySearch Family Tree. This means that you will not have to search for these people on FamilySearch each time, and FamilySearch hints to historical records about these individuals will appear in Family Tree Maker. See "Matching a Person with FamilySearch" on page 138 for more information.

- 1 Make sure you are logged in to FamilySearch in Family Tree Maker.
- 2 Click the **Plan** button on the main toolbar to open the Plan workspace.
- **3** On the New Tree tab, click **Download a Tree from FamilySearch**.

| Getting Started | Start a New Tree | | |
|--|--|--|----------|
| Start a New Tree: | Let's start by downloading a branch of the FamilyS | earch Family Tree. | |
| Enter What You Know Import an Existing Tree Download a Tree from Ancestry Download a Tree from FamilySearch Xemergancy Tree Restore from TreeVault | Number of ancestor generations: Number of descendant generations: | 1 0 Include 1 0 generations of ancestors' descendants | |
| Open an existing tree: 📄 Options 👻 John Smith Family Tree Now open | New tree name: | FamilySearch Tree | Continue |
| | New Tree Location /Users/admin/Documents/Pamily Tree | 9 MakeoFamilySearch Tree.fbm | |

- 4 Set a home person for the new FTM tree. Select **Me** if you want the home person to be you (that is, the FamilySearch person associated with the account you are logged in to in Family Tree Maker), or select **Person ID** and then enter the relevant FamilySearch Person ID if you want it to be someone else.
- 5 In the Number of ancestor generations and Number of descendant generations fields, specify how many generations of ancestors and descendants of the home person will be included in your new tree.
- 6 If you want to include the descendants of each ancestor as well, make sure the Include ancestors' descendants option is selected and enter a number in the Generations of descendants to include field. For example, if you choose 1 generation of descendants, the immediate children of each ancestor will be included. Choosing 2 generations of descendants will include the children and grandchildren of each ancestor, and so on. If you want to include only ancestors in direct ascending line from the home person, leave the option unselected.
- 7 If necessary, change the file's name in the New tree name field.
- 8 By default, your tree file will be saved to a Family Tree Maker folder located in your Documents folder. If you want to save the tree file to another folder, click **New Tree Location**.
- 9 Click Continue.

Choosing a Home Person

Each tree has a home person. By default, this is the first person you enter in a tree. If you're creating a tree based on your family, the home person will most likely be you. However, the home person can be anyone in your tree.



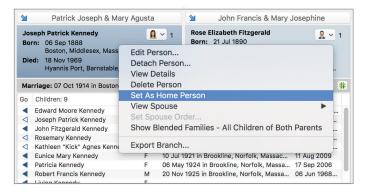
Occasionally, you may want to switch the home person. For example, if you're working on a specific family line, you may want to make someone in that ancestral line the home person.

Changing the Home Person on the Plan Workspace

- 1 Click the **Plan** button on the main toolbar. At the top of the Current Tree tab, you'll see the current home person.
- 2 Click the Home person button. The Index of Individuals opens.
- 3 Select the individual you want to be the home person and click OK. This individual becomes the new home person.

Changing the Home Person on the People Workspace

- 1 Click the **People** button on the main toolbar; then click the **Tree** tab.
- 2 Find the appropriate person in the family group view or Index; then Control-click and choose **Set As Home Person** from the shortcut menu.





Part Two Building a Tree

| Chapter 4: Entering Family Information | 41 |
|---|----|
| Chapter 5: Documenting Your Research | 75 |
| Chapter 6: Including Media Items | 95 |
| Chapter 7: Using Maps1 | 15 |
| Chapter 8: Researching Your Tree Online 1 | 29 |

Chapter Four Entering Family Information

Much of your time using Family Tree Maker will be spent entering the names, dates, and events that you've uncovered about your family. The simplest way to build your tree is to begin with what you already know—basic details about yourself, your spouse, your children, and your parents. As your tree grows, your focus can turn to ancestral lines, such as your grandparents and great-grandparents.

When you've entered basic birth, marriage, and death information for your family, you can expand your tree by adding marriage details, immigration stories, medical histories, and more.

Entering Basic Information for an Individual

You can enter facts about an individual (such as birth and death dates) on the Tree tab in the People workspace.

- 1 Click the **People** button on the main toolbar to open the People workspace.
- **2** Select an individual in the tree viewer or Index. The person's name and gender will be displayed in the editing panel.
- **3** In the editing panel, type a date in the **Birth** field.
- 4 Next, type the location where the individual was born in the **Birth Place** field.

Tip: As you type a place name, you'll notice that a list of possible matches appears. To use a suggested location, select it. To ignore the suggestion, continue typing.



5 If you know an individual's death date and place, enter this too. You can now continue by adding marriage facts, entering additional family members, entering facts for the individual, or adding photographs.

Entering Dates

Family Tree Maker automatically converts dates to the standard format used by genealogists: day, month, year. For example, 26 Jun 1961. If the application can't interpret the date you entered, a message asks for clarification. Simply retype the date in the standard format.

If you don't know the date for an event, you can leave the Date field blank or type "Unknown". If you have an approximate date, you can indicate this by typing "About 1920" or "Abt. 1920".

Entering Locations

Recording locations accurately and completely is an important part of your family history. Generally, you'll enter a location from the smallest to largest division. For example, in the United States, you would enter city or town, county, state, country (Haddam, Washington, Kansas, United States). For foreign locations, you would enter city or town, parish or district, province or county, country (Witton, Aston, Warwickshire, England).

- To help you enter locations quickly and consistently, Family Tree Maker has a locations database that includes more than 3 million place names. When you type a location, Family Tree Maker checks the name against the database and suggests possible matches. You can select a location from the list or add your own place name.
- Click the **Go to Place** icon next to a place field to open the Places workspace and center the map on the corresponding location.

Adding a Spouse

1 Click **Add Spouse** in the family group view. In the field that appears, type the spouse's name (first, middle, and last). Don't forget to use maiden names for women.



- **2** Choose a gender from the pop-up menu and click **Done**. The spouse is now the focus of the tree viewer and editing panel.
- **3** Enter any basic facts (such as birth and death) you have for the new spouse.

Entering Details About a Relationship

After you've added a spouse for an individual, you'll want to include any additional information you have about the couple. You can enter shared facts (such as marriage or divorce), notes, and media items (such as wedding photos).

- **1** Go to the **Tree** tab on the People workspace and select the appropriate individual.
- **2** To add a marriage date and place, type the information in the appropriate fields.

| Marriage to Rose Elizabeth Fitzgerald | | | | |
|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|--|--|--|
| Marr: | 07 Oct 1914 | | | |
| | Boston, Suffolk, Massachusetts, USA 🥖 | | | |

3 To enter more information for the couple, click the **Marriage to** button; then click a tab to enter facts, notes, or media items.



Entering Names

To keep names in your tree consistent, you'll want to follow these guidelines:

- Be sure to use a woman's maiden name (her last name before she was married). This helps you trace her family and keeps you from confusing her with other people in your tree.
- You may have last names (surnames) that are not a single word. You'll need to identify these names with backslashes (\); otherwise, Family Tree Maker will read only the last word as the surname. Here are some examples:

George \de la Vergne\ Teresa \Garcia Ramirez\

Adding a Child to a Family

1 In the family group view, click **Add Child**. Then type the child's name (first, middle, and last) and click **Done**.



Tip: Family Tree Maker assumes that a child has the same last name as the father and automatically fills it in for you. You can ignore the suggested name by typing over it. **2** In the editing panel, select a gender and type any birth and death information you have for the child.

Changing the Sort Order of Children

You can change the order in which children appear in the family group view. For example, your direct ancestor can be displayed at the top of the list regardless of his or her birth order, or you can display all children by birth order. You can change the sort order of children only when the **Show blended families** option is turned off.

- **1** Go to the **Tree** tab on the People workspace and select the appropriate family.
- **2** Select a child in the family group view.
- **3** Do one of the following:
 - Click the Move child up and Move child down version buttons to move a child to a specific place in the order.
 - Click the **Sort children** S button to display the children in their birth order. Choose whether you want to sort this family only or all children in your tree. Then click **OK**.

| Ма | Marriage: 23 Nov 1887 in Boston, Massachusetts, USA | | | | | |
|-----------------|---|-----|---|-------------|--|--|
| Go | Children: 4 | Sex | Birth | Death | | |
| | Joseph Patrick Kennedy | М | 06 Sep 1888 in Boston, Middlesex, Massa | 18 Nov 1969 | | |
| \triangleleft | Loretta Kennedy | F | 06 Aug 1892 | 1972 | | |
| \triangleleft | Margaret Kennedy | F | 22 Oct 1898 | 15 Nov 1974 | | |
| \triangleleft | Francis Kennedy | М | 11 Mar 1891 | 14 Jan 1892 | | |
| | Add Child | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |

Adding Parents

When you've added your spouse and children to your tree, you'll want to continue with your parents, grandparents, great-grandparents, and so on.

- 1 Go to the **Tree** tab on the People workspace. In the Index or tree viewer, select the individual you want to add a father or mother to.
 - Add Father...
- 2 Click Add Father or Add Mother in the tree viewer.

- **3** Type the parent's name (first, middle, and last) and click **Done**. Don't forget to use maiden names for women.
- **4** In the editing panel, select a gender and type any birth and death information you have for the individual.

Adding More Details

So far, you've only entered basic facts for a person. Now you can add more details and notes.

Adding a Fact

In addition to birth and death events, you can add facts such as christening, immigration, and occupations.

Note: You'll want to record the source of each fact. A source is where you learned the information, such as a book or historical record. For more information see Chapter 5.

- **1** Go to the **Tree** tab on the People workspace and select the appropriate individual. Then click the **Person** tab.
- 2 Click the **Facts** button to open the Individual & Shared Facts pane, which shows the facts you've already entered for the individual.
- 3 Click the Add Fact → button in the top-right corner of the Individual & Shared Facts pane. The Add Fact dialog opens.

| Facts | Туре |
|-----------------------|------------|
| Address | Individual |
| Adoption | Individual |
| Also Known As | Individual |
| Ancestral File Number | Individual |
| Annulment | Shared |
| Arrival | Individual |
| Baptism | Individual |
| Baptism (LDS) | Individual |
| Bar Mitzvah | Individual |
| Bat Mitzvah | Individual |
| Birth | Individual |
| Blessing | Individual |
| Burial | Individual |

4 Select a fact in the list and click Add.

Tip: You can add your own fact types (for example, college graduation) by clicking the **New** button.

Notice that the editing panel on the right side of the workspace displays the appropriate fields for the fact.

5 Fill in the Date, Place, Description, and Value fields as necessary.

Note: Don't forget to add a source for each fact. For instructions see "Creating Sources" on page 77.

Common Facts

In addition to birth, marriage, and death events, here are some facts you will probably encounter as you record your family history:

- Address. Addresses can be useful for keeping contact information for living relatives or for recording where an ancestor lived.
- Also Known As. Use this fact if an individual was known by a nickname rather than his or her given name.
- Baptism and Christening. Birth records are not always available, so these records become useful because they may be the earliest available information you can find for an ancestor.
- Burial. If you can't find a death record for an individual, but you have a burial record, you can use this information to estimate a person's death date.
- Cause of Death/Medical Condition. Knowing your family's health history may help you prevent and treat illnesses that run in families. You can record an individual's cause of death or enter details you know about an individual's medical history, from long-term illness to simple things such as "suffers from allergies."
- Emigration/Immigration. Emigration and immigration records are the first step in finding your ancestors in their homeland. Use these facts to record dates, ports of departure and arrival, and even ship names.
- **Physical Description.** Although not necessarily beneficial to your research, a physical description of an ancestor can be a fascinating addition to any family history.
- Title. If an individual has a title, such as Captain, you can use it to tell the difference between the individual and others with the same or similar names.

Copying and Pasting Facts

You can copy a fact from one person and paste it into the facts for another person. This is useful if several family members share the same fact (such as residence), and you don't want to create a new fact for each person.

- **1** Go to the **Tree** tab on the People workspace and select the appropriate individual. Then click the **Person** tab.
- 2 Click the Facts button.
- **3** Control-click the fact you want to copy and choose **Copy** from the shortcut menu.
- **4** Use the mini pedigree tree above the workspace to go the person you want to add the fact to.
- 5 Control-click the Individual & Shared Facts pane and choosePaste. A list of immediate family members appears.

| Fact | Date | Place/D | escription | | Ve | e | 2 |
|---|---------------------|--|-------------------|---------------------------------------|---------|------|---|
| Residence | 1920 | Brooklin | e, Norfolk, Massa | chusetts | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| Select family me | embers for th | is pasted fact: | | | | | |
| Name | | Birth | Death | Relations | hip | | |
| Selected Per | son | | | | | | |
| Rose Elizab | eth Fitzgeral | 21 Jul 1890 | 22 Jan 1995 | | | | |
| Father | | | | | | | |
| 🗌 John Franci | s Fitzgerald | 11 Feb 1863 | 02 Oct 1950 | Father - E | liologi | cal | |
| Mother | | | | | | | |
| Mary Josep | hine Hannon | 31 Oct 1865 | 08 Aug 1964 | Mother - | Biolog | ical | |
| Siblings | | | | | | | |
| George F Fit Frances E F Anna M Fitz Katharine L | itzgerald gerald | Abt. 1894 Abt. 1896 Abt. 1897 Abt. 1899 | | Brother Sister Sister Sister | | | |

6 Select the checkbox next to each person you want to add the fact to; then click **Paste**.

Adding Alternate Facts

As you add facts, you may discover conflicting information about the same life event, such as two birth dates. When you have multiple facts for the same event, one fact will be "preferred," and the others will be "alternates."

Note: An alternate fact doesn't have to include conflicting information. For example, you may have three Address facts for an individual, all of which are correct.

Choosing a Preferred Fact

When you enter multiple facts for the same life event, you'll have to choose which fact is preferred. Typically, this is the fact that is the most accurate or complete. Preferred facts are shown by default in the editing panel, charts, and reports.

- **1** Go to the **Tree** tab on the People workspace and select the appropriate individual. Then click the **Person** tab.
- 2 Select the fact you want to be preferred.
- **3** In the editing panel, click the **Options** button and choose **Preferred** from the pop-up menu.



The Preferred column in the Individual & Shared Facts pane now shows the fact as preferred.

Tip: You can also set a preferred fact by Control-clicking the fact and choosing **Set As Preferred** from the shortcut menu.

Making a Fact Private

You may enter facts that you don't want to share with other family members or researchers. If you make a fact private, you can choose whether or not to include it in reports and when you export a tree.

- **1** Go to the **Tree** tab on the People workspace and select the appropriate individual. Then click the **Person** tab.
- 2 Click Facts; then select the fact you want to make private.
- **3** In the editing panel, click the **Options** button and choose **Mark as Private** from the pop-up menu.



A lock icon 🔐 will appear next to the private fact in the Individual & Shared Facts pane.

Adding a Note for an Individual

You may have family stories, legends, or research resources that you want to refer to occasionally. Family Tree Maker lets you enter this type of information in notes—up to 1MB of space, or about 200 printed pages, per note.

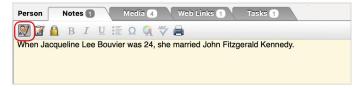
Tip: If you are entering notes from another document on your computer, you can "copy and paste" so you don't have to retype existing text.

Entering a Personal Note

Personal notes may be as simple as a physical description or as lengthy as a transcript of an interview with your grandmother.

Note: You should *not* record source information on the Notes tab; if you do, the information won't be included in source reports.

- **1** Go to the **Tree** tab on the People workspace and select the appropriate individual. Then click the **Person** tab.
- 2 Click the Notes tab at the bottom of the Person tab. Then click the Person note button in the notes toolbar.

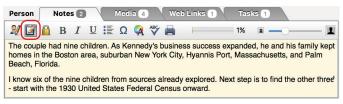


3 Place the insertion point in the notes area and type your text.

Entering a Research Note

Sometimes a record or family story will give you clues that can help you learn more about your family. You can create research notes to remind you of the next steps you want to take.

- **1** Go to the **Tree** tab on the People workspace and select the appropriate individual. Then click the **Person** tab.
- Click the Notes tab at the bottom of the Person tab. Then click the Research note 2 button in the Notes toolbar.



3 Place the insertion point in the notes area and type your text.

Changing a Note's Display Size

You can resize your notes to make the text larger and easier to read or make the text smaller to fit more words on the tab. Simply drag the slider on the right side of the Notes toolbar (fig. 4-1). This only changes how the note is displayed; it does not change how it prints.



Larger

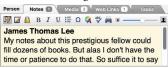


Figure 4-1. A slider on the Notes tab lets you resize the text.

Making a Note Private

You may have information about a relative that you don't want to share with other researchers. If you make a note private, you can choose whether or not to include it in reports and when you export a tree. After entering a note, click the **Mark as Private** button in the notes toolbar. You can tell the note has been marked as private because the lock icon will have a border around it.



Figure 4-2. The Mark as Private button in its two states.

Printing a Note

To print a note, click the printer button on the Notes toolbar. Select your printing options and click **Print**.

Tip: You can also create a report of any notes you've entered in your tree. Go to the Publish workspace and select **Person Reports**. Then double-click **Notes Report**.

Adding Web Links for an Individual

If you want to keep track of a website you found about an ancestor or an interesting collection of online maps, you can create a Web link so you can easily access it again.

- **1** Go to the **Tree** tab on the People workspace and select the appropriate individual. Then click the **Person** tab.
- 2 Click the **Web Links** tab at the bottom of the **Person** tab. Then click the **New** button in the toolbar.
- **3** Enter the address for the website.

Note: Family Tree Maker Web links cannot be synced with Web links in your Ancestry tree at this time. See "Differences between FTM and Ancestry Trees" on page 243.

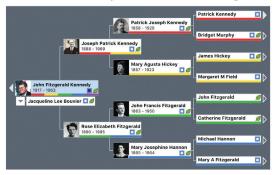
- 4 Enter a name for the link.
- 5 Click Add.

🍤 Rich Color Coding

When you are working on a large tree, it can sometimes be difficult to trace family lines through the generations without creating a relationship report. To help you see lineages at a glance, Family Tree Maker allows you to use color coding to mark not only all the direct-line ancestors and descendants of any given person, but each ancestor's descendants as well. The coloring scheme is based on the classic four-color system created by Mary E. V. Hill, but has been further extended to give you more coloring options.

You can highlight a selected person's descendants with one color and his or her ancestors with another. Or, for ancestors and their descendants, you can use a four-color system to apply different colors to four different lineages: the paternal father's line, the paternal mother's line, the maternal father's line, and the maternal mother's line.

You can apply one of the four color choices to one parent, and another four color palette to another parent, producing the full eight colors in the tree viewer. You can also mark any individual with a color. This can be useful to highlight a person for whom additional research is needed, for example, or conversely, a person whose information you consider to be complete.



Applying color coding to a person in your tree

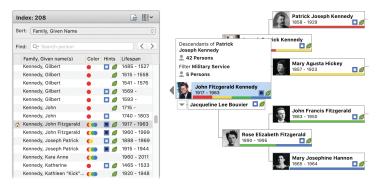
- 1 Go to the Tree tab on the People workspace.
- **2** Select the person you want to highlight or whose ancestors and descendants you want to highlight.
- 3 Click the Color Coding button above the editing panel.



- 4 Click a color or a color group for the type of individuals to whom you want to apply color coding: Current Person, All Ancestors (1 color), All Ancestors (4 colors), or All Descendants. For the Current Person, you can select up to eight different colors.
- 5 For ancestors, color coding is applied to all those in direct ascending line from the selected person. If you want to apply color to all descendants of all ancestors as well, select the Include ancestors' descendants checkbox.

Colored bars now appear on all the relevant person thumbnails in the tree viewer. Colored dots are also shown next to the corresponding names in the Index and in the lists of people on the Places, Media, and Sources workspaces. If you don't want the colored dots to appear in the Index, click the **Show additional data in index** button in the top-right corner of the Index, and then click the **Color Coding** option so that the checkmark next to it disappears.

If you have applied color coding for several selected individuals in your tree, there may be some people who belong to more than one family line—in this case all the corresponding colors will be displayed on those individuals' thumbnails. To find out why a person is marked with a particular color, hold the pointer over the colored bar on his or her thumbnail. A help tag will appear with the explanation.



Another great way to use Color Coding is as an attribute of a certain criterion—in other words, an additional, at-a-glance filter. For example, you can create a filter of all individuals who served in the military, or lived in a certain location, then assign a color to that attribute and save your filter. That allows you to easily see the people who satisfy that criterion both in the Index panel, and in the tree viewer. To learn more about creating filters, see page 14.

Removing color coding for an individual or individual's lineage

- 1 On the **Tree** tab of the **People** workspace, select a person to whom color coding has been applied.
- 2 Click the **Color Coding** button above the editing panel.
- 3 Click the **No Color** \times button for the color coding that you want to remove.

To remove all color coding from your tree, click the **Color Coding** button above the editing panel, and then click **Clear All Colors**.

Working with Relationships

As you dig deeper into your family history you will discover individuals who marry multiple times, divorces, adoptions, and other special situations. Family Tree Maker can handle all different types of relationships.

Using the Combined Family View

The family group view on the People workspace displays a couple and their mutual children. You can change this view so it displays all children associated with the couple, including children from previous marriages and relationships.

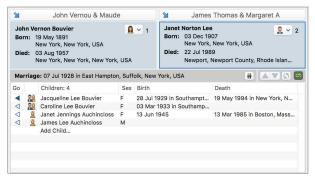
Note: When you display a "blended family" in the family group view, you cannot change the sort order of the children; they will be listed chronologically by birth order.

1 Go to the **Tree** tab on the People workspace and select the appropriate family.

2 Click the **Show blended families *** button in the family group view.



The combined family group view now displays all the children of both individuals. An icon to the left of the child's name indicates whether he or she is the child of the father, the mother, or both parents.



3 To return to the traditional family group view, simply click the **Show blended families** button again.

Viewing an Individual's Family Relationships

You can see all the members of an individual's family at a glance—spouses, children, parents, and siblings.

1 Select the appropriate individual and go to the **Person** tab on the People workspace.

2 Click **Relationships** to display the Relationships pane, which shows how the individual is related to others in the tree.

| Relationships | | | |
|--|---|------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Name | Birth | Death | Relation |
| Father | | | |
| Patrick Joseph Kennedy | 14 Jan 1858 | 18 May 1929 | Father - Biological |
| Mother | | | |
| Mary Agusta Hickey | 06 Dec 1857 | 20 May 1923 | Mother - Biological |
| Siblings | | | |
| Loretta Kennedy Margaret Kennedy Francis Kennedy | 06 Aug 1892 22 Oct 1898 11 Mar 1891 | 1972 15 Nov 1974 14 Jan 1892 | Sister Sister Brother |
| Spouse | | | |
| Rose Elizabeth Fitzgerald | 21 Jul 1890 | 22 Jan 1995 | Spouse - Ongoing |
| Children | | | |

Adding Additional Spouses

If an individual in your family has been married more than once, you'll want to enter all additional spouses.

- **1** Go to the **Tree** tab on the People workspace and select the appropriate individual.
- 2 In the family group view, click the **Choose spouse** button next to the individual. From the pop-up menu, you can view the existing spouse or add a new spouse.
- 3 Choose Add Spouse.



- **4** Type the name of the new spouse and click **Add**. Family Tree Maker displays a new family group view—this time with the new spouse.
- **5** To view the first spouse again, click the **Choose spouse** button and choose his or her name from the pop-up menu.

Choosing a Preferred Spouse

If you enter more than one spouse for an individual, you need to indicate who is the preferred spouse. (This is usually the spouse whose children are in your direct family line.) The preferred spouse will be the default spouse displayed in the family group view, tree viewer, and charts and reports.

- **1** Go to the **Tree** tab on the People workspace and select the appropriate individual.
- 2 Click the **Person** tab and then click the **Relationships** button. You should see two or more names listed under the Spouses heading.

| Relationships | | Facts 🗄 | l Timeline 🔻 📑 Relati | onships 📑 👻 💥 |
|-----------------------------|-------------|-------------|-----------------------|---------------|
| Name | Birth | Death | Relation | Preferred |
| Father | | | | |
| Hugh Dudley Auchincloss Sr. | 1858 | 1913 | Father - Biological | Preferred |
| Mother | | | | |
| Emma Brewster Jennings | | | Mother - Biological | Preferred |
| Spouses | | | | |
| Nina S. Olds | 25 Jul 1903 | 03 Apr 1978 | Spouse - Divorced | Preferred |
| Janet Norton Lee | 03 Dec 1907 | 22 Jul 1989 | Spouse - Ongoing | |

3 Select the individual you want to be the preferred spouse. Then, in the editing panel, select the **Preferred spouse** checkbox.

| Hugh Dudley | Auchincloss | |
|---------------|---|---|
| | 1897 - 1976 Husband of mother-in-law of John Fitzgerald Kennedy | |
| Spouse | | |
| 0 | Janet Norton Lee Spouse of Hugh Dudley Auchincloss | |
| Relationship: | Spouse | ٥ |
| Status: | Ongoing | ٢ |
| | Preferred spouse | |

Switching Between Multiple Spouses

Family Tree Maker displays a person's preferred spouse by default, but you can switch to other spouses when necessary.

- **1** Go to the **Tree** tab on the People workspace and select the appropriate individual.
- **2** In the family group view, click the **Choose spouse** button next to the individual. From the pop-up menu, choose the spouse you want to view.

| 2 | + Add Parents | | 🔰 Jam | es Thomas & Margaret A |
|-----------------|---|----------------------|-----------------|------------------------|
| Boi | gh Dudley Auchincloss rn: 15 Aug 1897 Newport, Rhode Island, U.S. vid: 20 Nov 1976 Georgetown, Washington, D.C. | , | Chrapovitsky | |
| Ma Go | rriage: Children: 0 Add Child | Add Spou Set Spou | use se Order | ₩ ▲▼ ७ # |

Choosing a Type of Relationship for a Couple

You can choose what type of relationship a couple has (e.g., partner, friend, spouse).

- **1** Go to the **Tree** tab on the People workspace and select the appropriate couple.
- 2 Click the Person tab; then click Relationships.
- **3** Select the appropriate spouse. Then, in the editing panel, choose a relationship type from the **Relationship** pop-up menu.

Choosing a Status for a Couple's Relationship

The status of a couple's relationship will be "Ongoing" by default. If necessary, you can change this status. For example, if a couple gets a divorce, you can indicate this with their relationship status.

- **1** Go to the **Tree** tab on the People workspace and select the appropriate couple.
- 2 Click the Person tab; then click Relationships.
- **3** Select the appropriate spouse. Then, in the editing panel, choose a status from the **Status** pop-up menu.



Choosing a Relationship Between Parents and a Child

You can indicate a child's relationship to each of his or her parents (e.g., biological, adopted, foster).

- **1** Go to the **Tree** tab on the People workspace and select the appropriate individual.
- 2 Click the **Person** tab; then click **Relationships**.
- **3** Select the appropriate father or mother. Then, in the editing panel, choose a relationship from the **Relationship** pop-up menu.

Adding an Unrelated Individual

As you search for family members, you might find a person you suspect is related to you, but you have no proof. You can add this person to your tree without linking them to a specific family. Later on, if you find out that they are related, you can easily link them to the correct family.

- 1 Click the down arrow next to the People button on the main toolbar, and then choose Add Person > Add Unrelated Person from the pop-up menu.
- **2** Type the person's name (first, middle, and last). Then choose a gender from the pop-up menu and click **Add**.

Viewing a Timeline

Timelines can be a great tool to put the life of your ancestor in context—historical and otherwise. Family Tree Maker has three timeline variations: events in an individual's life; events in the lives of their immediate family (such as birth, marriage, and death); and historical events.

- Select the appropriate individual on the Tree tab of the People workspace, and then click the Person tab. Click Timeline.
 A chronological list of events is displayed—along with the person's age at the time of each event.
- 2 To display events for immediate family members, click the arrow next to the **Timeline** button and choose **Show Family Events**.

Events for the individual are indicated by green markers, and events in his or her family are indicated by pink markers.

3 To display historical events, click the arrow next to the **Timeline** button and choose **Show Historical Events**.

Historical events are indicated by yellow markers.

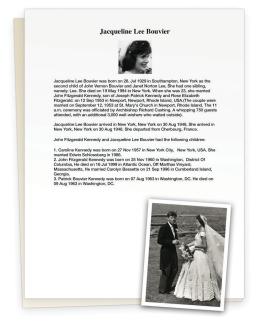
| Timeline | | | 🚟 Facts 🚺 Timeline 🔻 🙀 Relationships 🛛 📫 👻 🗦 |
|----------------------------|--|--|--|
| Year/Age | Event | Date/Place | Description |
| 1830 | World History Mass Immigration to the | Bet. 1830-1930 Europe, United | |
| 1908 | World History Ford Model T Manufactured | Bet. 27 Sep 1908-1927 Detroit Michigan | |
| 91914 | World History World War I | Bet. 28 Jun 1914-11 Europe | |
| 1917 | > Birth | 1917 Brookline, Norfolk, | John Fitzgerald Kennedy was born on 29 May 1917 in Brookline, Norfolk, Massachusetts, USA |
| 1917 4 mos | Birth | 29 May 1917 Albuquerque, Bernalillo, | no source information can be found for this, but some say it is true |
| A mos | Birth | 29 May 1917 USA | |
| 1920 3 | US History Women's Suffrage in | 1920 USA | |
| 1920 1 920 3 | > Residence | Bef. 1920 Brookline, Norfolk, | |
| 9 1929 12 | World History The Great Depression | Bet. 1929-1941 USA and Europe | |
| 929 12 | US History Stock Market Crash of 1929 | Oct 1929 USA | |
| A 1930 | Residence | Bet. 1930-1931 Bronxville, Westchester, | |

4 To learn more about a historical event, select the event. A description appears on the right side of the workspace.

Creating Smart Stories™

Smart Stories is a tool that helps you quickly create stories about individuals and families using the facts, notes, and photos in your tree. And because Smart Stories are linked to the tree, you can edit a fact and the text in your story will be updated automatically. For example, if you find out that grandfather's birth date is different than you thought, change it in your tree and the story will be updated at the same time.

Family Tree Maker can automatically generate a Smart Story for an individual. It will have an image of the person (if you've added a portrait), the individual's immediate family (children, spouses, parents, and siblings), and their life events. You can also create your own Smart Stories, starting with a blank page and adding your own images and text.



You can create Smart Stories on an individual's Media tab, the Media workspace, or the Publish workspace. All stories can be printed, exported, and included in family history books; however, if you upload your tree to Ancestry, Smart Stories created on the Publish workspace are considered reports and won't be uploaded.

Creating a Smart Story as a Media Item

- 1 Select the individual you want to create a Smart Story for.
- **2** Do one of the following:
 - Go to the Person tab for an individual and click the Media tab at the bottom of the window. Click the arrow next to the New button and choose Create a New Smart Story from the pop-up menu.
 - Go to the Media workspace. Then Control-click a media item and choose **Create a New Smart Story** from the popup menu.



- **3** If you want Family Tree Maker to generate the story for you, click **Auto-populate Smart Story**. To create your own story, click **Start with blank page**.
- 4 Click OK.

Creating a Smart Story as a Report

 Go to the Collection tab on the Publish workspace. In Publication Types, click Other. 2 Double-click the Smart Story icon. The editor opens.



Tip: To access this Smart Story later, go to the Publish workspace and select **Saved Reports**.

Including a Short Biography

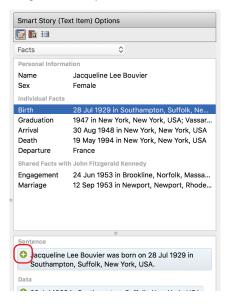
- 1 Place the cursor where you want to add a biography.
- 2 Click the Facts 🔛 button on the Smart Stories toolbar. Then choose Personal Biography from the pop-up menu.



- **3** By default a title, photo, and the individual's immediate family (children, spouses, parents, and siblings) will be included. Deselect the checkboxes for items you don't want to include.
- 4 Click the Insert button.

Including Facts

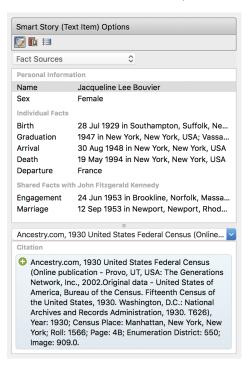
- 1 Place the cursor on the page where you want to add a fact.
- 2 Click the **Facts** button on the Smart Stories toolbar. Then choose **Facts** from the pop-up menu.
- **3** Select the fact you want to add to your story. Below the fact, you'll see options of how the fact will be entered. You can create a sentence or add specific details.
- 4 Drag the text to your document or click the "plus" button.



Tip: To include the facts, media items, or notes from another person in your tree, click the Index of Individuals icon next to the Pedigree Navigation bar at the top of the window and choose a different person.

Including Sources

- 1 Place the cursor on the page where you want to add a source.
- 2 Click the Facts button on the Smart Stories toolbar. Then choose Fact Sources from the pop-up menu.
- **3** Click the fact that has the source you want to add to your story.



Below you'll see any associated source citations. If more than one source citation exists for a fact, you can choose it from a pop-up menu.

4 Drag the text to your document or click the "plus" button.

Including Notes

- 1 Place the cursor on the page where you want to add a note.
- 2 Click the Facts button on the Smart Stories toolbar. Then choose Notes from the pop-up menu.

| Smart Story | r (Text Item) Optio | ons | |
|-------------|--|-----|--|
| Notes | | ٢ | |
| Person note | | | |
| at he | ce Mary Kennedy r home which eve ial Olympics. | | |

3 Drag the text to your document or click the "plus" button.

Including Images

- 1 Place the cursor on the page where you want the media item.
- 2 Click the Media 📠 button on the Smart Stories toolbar.

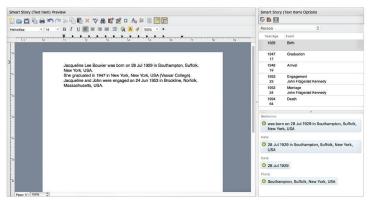


3 Drag the image to your document or click the "plus" button.

Creating Timelines

You can use facts in a person's life and historical events to create a timeline.

- 1 Place the cursor on the page where you want to add an event.
- 2 Click the **Timeline** button on the Smart Stories toolbar. Then choose an event type from the pop-up menu.
- **3** Click the event you want to add to your story. Below the event, you'll see options of how the event will be entered. You can create a sentence or add specific details.



4 Drag the text to your document or click the "plus" button.

Editing Smart Stories Text

Smart Stories pull text directly from your tree. That means you don't have to worry about continually redoing your story; if information in your tree changes, your story will be updated automatically. You can also edit text in Smart Stories. But, be aware that the text will no longer be linked to your tree and will not be updated automatically.

1 Move the cursor over the text you want to add, edit, or delete. You can identify which text is linked to your tree because it will be highlighted.

Jacqueline Lee Bouvier was born on 28 Jul 1929 in Southampton, New York as the second child of John Vernon Bouvier and Janet Norton Lee. She had one sibling, namely: Lee. She died on 19 May 1994 in New York. When she was 23, she married John Fitzgerald Kennedy, son of Joseph Patrick Kennedy and Rose Elizabeth Fitzgerald, on 12 Sep 1953 in Newport, Newport, Rhode Island, USA (The couple were married on September 12, 1953 at St. Mary's Church in Newport, Rhode Island. The 11 a.m, ceremony was officiated by Archbishop Richard Cushing. A whopping 750 guests attended, with an additional 3,000 well-wishers who waited outside).

- **2** Double-click the text block. A message asks whether you want to convert the text to free form text (text that can be edited but is not linked to your tree).
- **3** Click **Yes** and edit the text.

Chapter Five Documenting Your Research

Documenting sources—recording where you discovered a fact—is one of the most important aspects of your research. Sources are valuable for many reasons. When you cite a source, you are proving to others which records you based your facts on; if you eventually share your research with your family or other researchers, your family history may be judged for accuracy based on your sources. If your sources are detailed and correct, others will be able to follow your research footsteps.

Each time you add information to your tree, you'll want to create a source and source citation that describe where you found the info. For example, if you find your father's birthplace on his World War I draft card, you'll create a source for the record when you add his birth date and birthplace.

Understanding Sources and Source Citations

If you're new to family history, you may not be familiar with sources and source citations. This section gives an explanation of each and also shows you some examples.

- A source is the unchanging facts about an item; for example, the author, title, and publication information for a book.
- Source citations are individual details that explain where you found a fact, such as the page number in a book.

To help you understand how sources and source citations work together, let's look at an example from the 1930 United States Federal Census. First, you would create a source for the census that includes information like this:

- A title—1930 United States Federal Census
- Where you located the source-www.ancestry.com
- Publishing details—Bureau of the Census. Washington, D.C.: National Archives and Records Administration, 1930.

As you can see, these details about the 1930 census won't change regardless of who or what you find in the records. However, because you'll find families and individuals in different locations throughout the census, each census fact will need its own source citation. A source citation for an individual in the 1930 census might include this information:

- Source—1930 United States Federal Census
- Source citation—Harold Reed household, Santa Clara Township, Santa Clara County, California. Roll: 219; Page: 14A; Enumeration district: 110.

A source citation for a different individual in the 1930 census might look like this. (Notice the source is the same as the previous example.)

- Source—1930 United States Federal Census
- Source citation—Michael Reed household, Kokomo Township, Beaver County, Oklahoma. Roll: 1892; Page: 5B; Enumeration district: 26.

Both individuals can be found in the 1930 census (the source), but the source citation for each individual has changed because the individuals were recorded in different places in the source.

Creating Sources

Family Tree Maker lets you create sources in two ways: using templates or a basic format. Source templates are useful because you don't have to guess which details need to be entered. Choose the type of source you're creating (for example an obituary) and Family Tree Maker displays the relevant fields. If you don't want to use a template (for example, because you have your own system of citation or you can't find a matching template), you can create a source by completing the standard fields (author, title, and publisher) in the basic source format.

Adding a Source for a Fact

Usually, you will add a source as you create a source citation for a fact or event. This section focuses on adding a source while entering facts on the Tree tab in the People workspace.

Note: You need to create only one source for each item; you can use a source for as many source citations as necessary.

- 1 Go to the **Tree** tab on the People workspace.
- 2 In the editing panel, click the New source citation 📑 button next to the fact you want to add a source to. Then choose Add New Source Citation from the pop-up menu.



3 The Add Source Citation dialog opens. To create a source using a template, follow the instructions in "Creating a Source from a Template" below. To create your own source, refer to the "Creating a Source Using the Basic Format" section on page 81.

| Source title: | • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • |
|------------------|--|
| | New Edit |
| Repository: | No repository is specified for this source |
| Citation detail: | Enter the title, page #, file #, volume, Internet address, etc. |
| Citation text: | Enter pertinent text from the source and/or an explanation of the relevance of the data to your research. |
| Web address: | • |
| | Include in reference note |
| | Citation text Veb address |

Using Source Templates

Family Tree Maker includes more than 170 source templates to help you source everything from homemade samplers and other artifacts to online databases and vital records. These source templates are based on the QuickCheck models in Elizabeth Shown Mills's book *Evidence Explained*—the premier reference for citing genealogy sources.

Creating a Source from a Template

Using a source template is simple. To determine which template you should use, type keywords and choose from a list of suggestions, or view a list of all available templates and choose the one that fits best.

To choose a template using keywords

- 1 Open the Add Source Citation dialog and click **New**. The Add Source dialog opens. (See "Adding a Source for a Fact" on page 77.)
- 2 Type a keyword in the **Source Template** field and choose a template from the pop-up menu. To narrow the list, type multiple keywords. For example, "property" brings up eleven results, while "property grant" brings up one result.

| | Source Media | |
|---------------------|---|------|
| Source Template: | marriage register | More |
| | Named Volume - Held by Church (Church Book) | |
| Title: | Numbered Volume - Held by Church (Church B | |
| Author: | Named Volume - Archived Off-Site (Church Bo | |
| | Numbered Volume - Archived Off-Site (Church | |
| Publisher Name: | Registers: Named Volume (Local Record) | |
| | Registers: Numbered Volume (Local Record) | |
| Publisher Location: | Vital Records Register (Local Record) | |
| Publish Date: | Vital Records Register (State Record) | |

3 The fields that appear now reflect the template you've selected. Complete these fields as necessary and click **OK**.

| | Source Media |
|-------------------|--|
| Source Template: | Vital Records Register (State Record) More |
| State or Country: | Name of the state or country |
| Agency/Creator: | Agency or creator of the certificate |
| Record Series: | Name of the record series (e.g., Death Register) |
| ource Repository: | <none> New Edit</none> |
| Call Number: | |
| Comments: | |
| | |
| | |
| | |

You can now add a source citation for the fact (see page 83).

To choose a template from a list

 Access the Add Source Citation dialog and click New. (If you need help, see "Adding a Source for a Fact" on page 77.) The Add Source dialog opens.

| Source | | |
|------------------|--|-----|
| | Source Media | |
| Source Template: | Enter source type to select a template, or leave b | ore |
| Title: | Title of the source | |
| Author: | Author of the source | |

- 2 Click More.
- **3** In **Source group** select the group that most closely matches the item you're sourcing. The categories list changes to reflect the selected source group.

| Source grou Archives a | nd Artifacts |
|---|---|
| Business a | nd Institutional Records |
| Cemetery I | Records |
| Census Re | cords |
| Church Re | cords |
| Local and S | State RecordsCourts and Governance |
| Local and S | State RecordsRegistrations, Rolls, and Vital Records |
| | State RecordsProperty and Probate |
| National G | overnment Records |
| | |
| | sBooks, CDs, DVDs, Maps, Leaflets, and Videos |
| Publication | isBooks, CDs, DVDs, Maps, Leaflets, and Videos isLegal Works and Government Documents |
| Publication | sBooks, CDs, DVDs, Maps, Leaflets, and Videos |
| Publication | isBooks, CDs, DVDs, Maps, Leaflets, and Videos isLegal Works and Government Documents |
| Publication Publication | isBooks, CDs, DVDs, Maps, Leaflets, and Videos isLegal Works and Government Documents isPeriodicals, Broadcasts, and Web Miscellanea |
| Publication Publication Category: Template: Vital Recor | IsBooks, CDs, DVDs, Maps, Leaflets, and Videos IsLegal Works and Government Documents IsPeriodicals, Broadcasts, and Web Miscellanea State-Level Records |

- 4 Choose the appropriate category from the **Category** pop-up menu. The templates list changes to reflect the selected source group and category.
- **5** Choose a template from the **Template** pop-up menu. A description of the template is displayed beneath its title.
- 6 Click **OK** to return to the Add Source dialog; the fields that appear now reflect the template you've selected. Complete these fields as necessary and click **OK**. You can now add a source citation for the fact (see page 83).

Creating a Source Using the Basic Format

If you don't want to use a source template, you can create a source by completing some standard fields (such as author, title, and publisher) in the basic source format.

 Access the Add Source Citation dialog and click New. (If you need help, see "Adding a Source for a Fact" on page 77.) The Add Source dialog opens.

| Publish Date: Date of publication | | Source Media |
|--|---------------------|---|
| Author: Author of the source Publisher Name: Name of the publisher Publisher Location: Location of the publisher Publish Date: Date of publication Source Repository: <none> Call Number:</none> | Source Template: | Enter source type to select a template, or leave b More |
| Publisher Name: Name of the publisher Publisher Location Location of the publisher Publish Date: Date of publication Source Repository: <none> Call Number:</none> | Title: | Title of the source |
| Publisher Location of the publisher Publish Date: Date of publication Source Repository: <none> <new< td=""> Call Number:</new<></none> | Author: | Author of the source |
| Publish Date: Date of publication Source Repository: <none> Call Number:</none> | Publisher Name: | Name of the publisher |
| Source Repository: <none> New Edit Call Number:</none> | Publisher Location: | Location of the publisher |
| Call Number: | Publish Date: | Date of publication |
| | Source Repository: | <none> New Edit</none> |
| Comments: | Call Number: | |
| | Comments: | |

- **2** Complete the source fields as necessary:
 - **Title.** Type the title of the source exactly as it appears in the source.
 - Author. Type the author or originator's name.
 - Publisher Name. Type the name of the publishing company.
 - **Publisher Location.** Type the place of publication (for example, London, England).
 - **Publish Date.** Type the copyright date for the source (usually only a year).
 - **Source Repository.** Create a new repository or choose one from the pop-up menu.

A repository is the location where an original source exists. This could be a library, archive, county courthouse, or cousin's home. To create a repository, click **New**. Then type the name, address, email, and phone number for the location.

• Call Number. Type a call number, if one exists.

The call number is the number assigned to the source at the repository where you found the item. It could be a microfilm number, a Dewey Decimal system number, or some other numbering system unique to a particular library or archive.

- **Comments.** Type any comments about the source and the information found in it. This information will not print on your reports; it is for your personal reference. You might include a description of the item or even information about its legibility.
- **3** Click **OK**. You can now add a source citation for the fact (see page 83).

Creating Source Citations

After you create a source, you're ready to identify where in the source you found information by creating a source citation. Family Tree Maker lets you create source citations in a variety of ways; you'll need to decide which method is most effective for you.

Note: You can have more than one source citation for the same fact. For example, you might find an immigration date for your great-grandmother on a naturalization record and a census record. You should make source citations for both records.

Adding a New Source Citation

Each time you add a fact to your tree, you should take a minute to document where you discovered the information, whether it's a book in a library or a record you found online. When you create a new source citation, you'll link it to a source and add any additional identifying information such as page or volume number.

- 1 Access the Add Source Citation dialog. (If you need help, see "Adding a Source for a Fact" on page 77.)
- **2** Change the citation as necessary:
 - **Source title.** From the pop-up menu, choose the source where you found the information.
 - **Citation detail.** Type details about where you found the information in the source, such as a page number.
 - **Citation text.** Type any additional information. For example, you might type a quote from a book or add a paraphrased summary of the source text.
 - Web address. For online sources, type the URL where the information was found.

• Include in reference note. Select the Citation text checkbox to include text in the Citation text field in printed reference notes. Select the Web address checkbox to include the source's URL in printed reference notes. (The source title and citation detail are always included in reference notes.)

| Source title: | 1930 United States Federal Census |
|------------------|--|
| | New Edit |
| Repository: | No repository is specified for this source |
| Citation detail: | pg 23 |
| Citation text: | Enter pertinent text from the source and/or an explanation of the relevance of the data to your research. |
| Web address: | |
| | Include in reference note |
| | Citation text Web address |

You can include a media item or note as part of a source citation. For instructions see "Attaching a Media Item to a Source Citation" on page 87 and "Adding a Note to a Source Citation" on page 88.

3 Click OK.

Linking a Fact to an Existing Source Citation

If you've already created a citation for a source, such as a death certificate, you don't have to create another source citation for each fact or individual in the source. For example, if you find your grandparents' names and birthplaces in your aunt's death certificate, you don't have to create a new source citation for the death certificate; you can simply link these facts to the citation you already created.

- **1** Go to the **Tree** tab on the People workspace and select the appropriate individual. Then click the **Person** tab.
- 2 Select the fact you want to add a source citation to.
- 3 On the Sources tab of the editing panel, click the down arrow next to the New button and choose Use Existing Source Citation from the pop-up menu.

| Jacqueline L | ee Bouvier | |
|----------------|--|-----------------------------|
| | 1929 - 1994 Wife of John Fitzgerald Kenr | nedy |
| Name | | Options |
| Jacqueline Lee | Bouvier | |
| Fact Source | s 4 Media 1 Notes | 1 |
| 📑 New 🗸 | à / 🕄 👾 😭 👔 | |
| | ource Citation #S g Source Citation ^#S | 1011 - PIOVO, UT, |
| | icate Source Citation to Source Citation | deral , USA: T |
| | try.com, New York Passenger e publication - Provo, UT, USA: | |

The Find Source Citation dialog opens.

- 4 Select the citation you want to link to from the list.
- **5** Click **Link to Citation**. The citation information now appears on the Sources tab.

Copying and Updating a Source Citation

If you need to create a source citation that is similar to one already in your tree, don't make a new citation. Simply copy the old one and update details as necessary (such as a page number). For example, if several family members are in the same city directory for Cleveland, Ohio, you can create a source citation for one family, then copy and update the source citation for other families in the directory.

- **1** Go to the **Tree** tab on the People workspace and select the appropriate individual. Then click the **Person** tab.
- 2 Select the fact you want to add a source citation to.

| Fact | Date | Place / Description | 12 | 6 | 1 | Preferred |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|---|----|---|---|-----------|
| Personal Information | | | | | | |
| Name | | Jacqueline Lee Bouvier | 4 | 1 | 0 | Preferred |
| Sex | | Female | 0 | 0 | 0 | Preferred |
| Individual Facts | | | | | | |
| Birth | 28 Jul 1929 | Southampton, New York | 3 | 1 | 0 | Preferred |
| Arrival | 30 Aug 1948 | New York, New York | 1 | 0 | 0 | Preferred |
| Arrival | 30 Aug 1948 | New York, New York | 1 | 0 | 0 | |
| Death | 19 May 1994 | New York | 1 | 1 | 0 | Preferred |
| Departure | | Cherbourg, France | 1 | 0 | 0 | Preferred |
| Departure | | Cherbourg, France | 1 | 0 | 0 | |
| Shared Facts with Jo | hn Fitzgerald Kennedy | | | | | |
| Engagement | 24 Jun 1953 | Brookline, Norfolk, Massachusetts, USA; John proposed to Jackie w | 0 | 0 | 0 | Preferred |
| Marriage | 12 Sep 1953 | Newport, Newport, Rhode Island, USA; The couple were married on | 1 | 0 | 0 | Preferred |
| Shared Facts with Ari | istotle Onassis | | | | | |
| Marriage | 1968 | | 0 | 0 | 0 | Preferred |

- 3 On the Sources tab of the editing panel, click the down arrow next to the New button and choose Use Existing Source Citation from the pop-up menu. The Find Source Citation dialog opens.
- **4** Select the citation you want to copy from the list.
- **5** Click **Create New Copy**. A citation link appears on the **Sources** tab. Now you can edit the citation without affecting the original.
- **6** Double-click the source citation to open it in an editing dialog. Make any necessary changes and click **OK**.

Replacing a Source Citation

If you need to replace a source citation with another one that is already in your tree, follow the same steps as for linking a fact to an existing citation (see page 84), but click the **Replace source citation** button on the **Sources** tab.

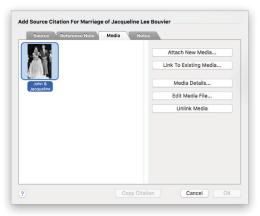


The **Find Source Citation** dialog will open, and you will be able to choose another citation.

Attaching a Media Item to a Source Citation

If you have an image or recording of a source, you can link it to a source citation. For example, you might have a scan of a marriage certificate or census record that you want to add to the source citation.

- 1 Double-click the source citation you want to add the media to.
- 2 Click the Media tab.

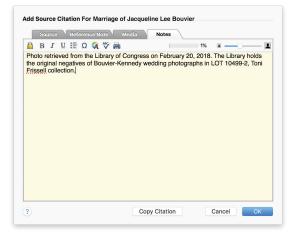


- **3** Do one of the following:
 - If the media item is already in your tree, click Link To Existing Media. Select the item you want then click OK.
 - To add a media item, click Attach New Media. Use the file management dialog to navigate to the media item. Then click Open.
- 4 Click OK.

Adding a Note to a Source Citation

You can use the Notes tab for additional information about a source that you weren't able to include elsewhere. For example, you can type a note about how you discovered a source or where the source is located.

1 Click the **Notes** tab in a source citation.



2 Type a note and click **OK**.

Using Source Repositories

With most sources, it's possible to specify the physical location where the original source can be found. This could be a library, county courthouse, or an individual's home. This location is called the source's repository. Naturally, more than one source may reside in a repository. Therefore, you only need to enter information on each repository once. You can then link the appropriate sources to it rather than retyping the information for each source you create.

Adding a Repository

 In the Add/Edit Source dialog (see "Adding a Source for a Fact" on page 77), click the New button next to the Source Repositories pop-up menu.

| | Source Media |
|---------------------|---|
| Source Template: | Enter source type to select a template, or leave b Change |
| Title: | Records of St. Paul's Parish, Volume Two |
| Author: | Bill and Martha Reamy |
| Publisher Name: | Family Line Publications |
| Publisher Location: | Rear 63 East Main Street, Westminster, Maryland 21157 |
| Publish Date: | 1989 |
| Source Repository: | Genealogical Society of Pennsylvania New Edit |
| Call Number: | |
| Comments: | 1 |
| | |
| | |
| | |

2 In the dialog that appears, enter the name, address, phone number, and email address of the location, and then click **OK**.

| Repository Name: | Genealogical Society of Pennsylvania |
|------------------|---|
| Address: | 2100 Byberry Rd, Philadelphia, PA 19116 |
| Phone number: | (267) 123-4567 |
| Email address: | Info@genpa.org |
| ? Usage | Cancel OK |

Managing Repositories

You can monitor the usage of repositories in your tree, as well as edit repository information, delete repositories, and add new ones. Changes you make to a repository are automatically applied to all the sources that are linked to it.

Reviewing Usage of a Repository

You may need to know how much information in your tree is sourced from a specific repository or to check that a repository has the correct sources linked to it. To do that, follow these steps:

- 1 Open the **Repositories** dialog (fig. 5-1 on the next page) by choosing **Manage Repositories** from the **Edit** menu.
- **2** Select a repository and click **Usage**. The **Repository Usage** dialog will appear with a list of sources linked to the selected repository and citations for these sources.

| nd: Genealogical So | ciety of Pennsylv | vania | |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------|---------------------|-------|
| Family History Library | | | |
| National Archives Buildi | | | |
| Genealogical Society of | Pennsylvania | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| + - / | | Replace | Usage |
| Name: Gene | alogical Society | of Pennsylvania | |
| | Dubarra Dal Dhi | ladelphia, PA 19116 | |
| Address: 2100 | Byberry Rd, Phi | | |
| Address: 2100 | Byberry Rd, Phi | , | |
| Address: 2100 | Byderry Ra, Phi | | |
| Address: 2100 Phone Number: (267 | | | |
| | | | |
| |) 123-4567 | | |

Figure 5-1. The Repositories dialog.

Replacing a Repository

You can change all of the occurrences of one repository to another repository. This merges the two repositories together as the second repository and deletes the first repository. All of the sources previously linked to the first repository will now be linked to the second repository. This allows you to combine duplicate repositories into a single repository without reassigning each source.

- 1 In the **Repositories** dialog, select the repository you want to replace.
- 2 Click the **Replace** button.

3 In the dialog that appears, select the repository to which you want to link all sources from the first repository.

| ind: | Genealogic | al Society of | Pennsylvar | iia | |
|--------|----------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|-------|
| Natior | nal Archives I | Building | | | |
| Genea | alogical Socie | ty of Pennsy | Ivania | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | (|
| | | | | | Usage |
| | Name: | Genealogica | I Society of | Pennsylvania | |
| | | | | | |
| | Address: | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| Pho | ne Number: | | | | |
| | ail Address: | | | | |
| Em | | | | | |

- 4 Click OK.
- 5 Click **Replace** in the confirmation dialog.

Editing Repository Information

To update or correct information about a particular repository, follow these steps:

- 1 Open the **Repositories** dialog by choosing **Manage Repositories** from the **Edit** menu .
- 2 Select the repository you want to edit.
- **3** Click the **Edit (pencil)** button.
- **4** Change the name, address, phone number, and/or email address, and then click **OK**.

Deleting a Repository

- 1 In the **Repositories** dialog, select the repository you want to delete.
- 2 Click the **Delete** (-) button.

Chapter Six Including Media Items

As you gather names, dates, and facts, you'll realize that these tell only part of your family's story. In order to really bring your ancestors to life, you'll want to illustrate your family history with photographs, important documents, and video and sound clips.

What Media Items Can I Add to My Tree?

Photographs are usually the first thing that comes to mind when you want to illustrate your family history. But don't limit yourself; many personal objects can be scanned or photographed. Here are some items you might want to add to your tree:

- Important records, such as birth and marriage certificates, censuses, passports, diplomas, obituaries, and family Bibles.
- Photographs of heirlooms or items with sentimental value, such as jewelry, medals, artwork, quilts, christening outfits, and furniture.
- Images of ancestral houses and hometowns, businesses, maps, cemeteries, and headstones.
- Family documents, such as letters, funeral books, diaries, Christmas cards, and newspaper and magazine articles.
- · Audio clips of oral histories and family stories.

Family Tree Maker helps you organize your multimedia items in one central location. You can link media items to specific individuals, record important notes about each item, use images in family tree charts, and more.

Adding Media Items

If you have a baby picture of your grandmother or a photo of your grandfather's military uniform, you'll want to add it to your tree. You can add photos, audio files, and videos from your computer, scan documents directly into Family Tree Maker, or instantly import photos from your camera.

Adding a Media Item for an Individual

- **1** Go to the Tree tab on the People workspace and select the appropriate individual. Then click the Person tab.
- 2 Click the Media tab at the bottom of the workspace.
- Click the down arrow next to the New button and choose Add New Media from the pop-up menu.



Note: When you add a media item to Family Tree Maker, the original file is not moved from its location on your computer.

4 Use the file management dialog to navigate to the media item you want to add to your tree. Then click **Open**.

Tip: You can select multiple media items by Command-clicking on each file.

A message asks whether you want to link the file to your tree or create a copy of the file.

5 Select **Copy this file** to create an additional copy of the file in the Family Tree Maker media folder, or select **Link to this file** to link to the file where it is on your computer.

Tip: Make copies of your media items if you want all your heritage photos and other media items saved in one central location on your computer. This makes them easier to find and easier to back up.

- **6** Select the checkbox for the category you want this item to belong to; you can select multiple categories. (For more information see "Media Categories" on page 109.)
- 7 Click OK. The item is added to the individual's Media tab.

Scanning an Image into Your Tree

If you have images you'd like to add to your tree that aren't already on your computer, you can scan them directly into your tree.

When you scan an image, you'll choose the resolution in which the item will be saved. The higher the resolution, or DPI (dots per inch), the sharper your image—and the larger the file size that will be created. If you plan on viewing your images online or sharing them via email, scan images at a lower resolution such as 72 to 150 DPI; if you want to print images in charts and reports, use a higher resolution such as 200 to 300 DPI.

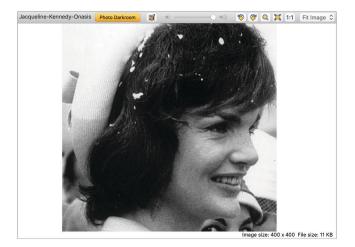
1 Make sure your scanner is connected to your computer and turned on.

- 2 Click the **Media** button on the main toolbar. Then click the down arrow next to the button and choose **Scan Media** from the menu that appears. Family Tree Maker automatically searches for connected scanners.
- 3 Change any settings and click Scan.
- **4** In the dialog that appears, select the checkbox for the category you want this item to belong to; you can select multiple categories. (For more information see "Media Categories" on page 109.)
- 5 Click OK. The item is added to the Media workspace.

Changing the Display of an Image

When you're viewing a photo, you can change how it's displayed by rotating the image or zooming in and out on the image.

Go to the **Collection** tab on the Media workspace. Double-click a photo, or select the photo and then click the **Detail** tab.



Use these buttons in the image toolbar to change the display:



Click the **Rotate right** button to move the image clockwise; click the **Rotate left** button to move the image counterclockwise.



Click the **Size to fit** button to display the entire image in the current view.



Click the **Show actual size** button to show the actual size of the image. You can also choose a specific percentage from the **Fit Image** pop-up menu.

Entering Details for a Media Item

After you add a media item, it's a good idea to enter details about it such as a caption, date, and description.

- Go to the Collection tab on the Media workspace. Double-click the media item, or select the image and click the Detail tab.
- **2** Change the image's details as necessary:
 - **Caption.** Type a brief title for the item.
 - **Date.** Type a date for the item. (Typically this is the date the item was created.)
 - **Description.** Describe the media item in detail. For photos you can enter the names of individuals or info about the location depicted; for heirlooms you may want to explain what the item is and its significance to your family.
- **3** Select the **Private** checkbox to keep this media item from being exported or uploaded to your online Ancestry tree.
- **4** To assign a category to the item, click the **Edit** button next to the Categories field. Select the checkbox for the category you

want this item to belong to; you can select multiple categories. Click **OK** when you're finished.

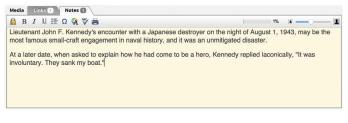
| John F. Kennedy aboard the PT-109 |
|--|
| 😥 🕼 1 💼 1 |
| Caption: |
| John F. Kennedy aboard the PT-109 |
| Date: |
| 1943 |
| Categories: |
| Photos Edit |
| Description: |
| John F. Kennedy aboard the PT-109 in Tulaghi, Solomon Islands |
| Private |
| Filename and Location: |
| John F Kennedy aboard the PT-109.jpg |
| / <u>Users/John/Documents/Family Tree Maker/</u> Kennegy <u>Family Tree Media</u> |

Tip: You can click the Filename and Location links to open the file or the folder where the media item is.

Entering a Note About a Media Item

If you have details that won't fit in a media item's description, you can enter it in the item's notes. For example, a photo of your grand-mother in her graduation robes may include notes about her college education and how you found the image.

- 1 Go to the Collection tab on the Media workspace. Double-click the media item you want to add a note to, or select the image and click the Detail tab.
- **2** Click the **Notes** tab at the bottom of the workspace and type the information.



Note: For more information about using notes, see "Adding a Note for an Individual" on page 53.

Adding a Portrait for an Individual

If you want to display a photo of an individual in charts, reports, and the People workspace, you'll need to add a portrait for them. When you add a photo, you can zoom and crop it. This allows you to easily add quality portraits that show the people in your tree clearly without having to modify the images in a separate photo editor first. Any cropping and zooming you do to a photo to make portraits will not affect the original media file.

- 1 Click the **People** button on the main toolbar. Make sure the individual you want to add a portrait to is the focus of the Tree tab or Person tab.
- **2** In the editing panel, Control-click the person silhouette and do one of the following:
 - If the photo is already in your tree, choose **Link to Existing Picture**. The Find Media Item window appears with all photos that are linked to the selected person. Click the image you want, and then click **OK**.
 - If you're adding a new image, choose **Add New Picture**. Use the file management window to navigate to the image you want. Then click **Open**.

3 If the image is a new one, choose whether you want to copy it to the media folder for your tree or just make a link to the file. Then click **OK**.



New smart technology in FTM 2019 allows you to zoom in and crop a profile picture perfectly with just two clicks. Here's how:

 In the Edit Profile Picture window that appears after you complete the steps above, click the Auto Zoom button to have Family Tree Maker automatically suggest the zoom level and the cropping area for the portrait.



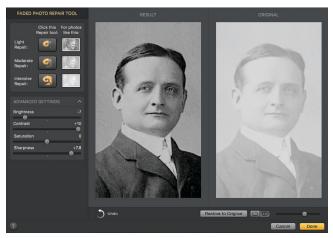
- **2** To adjust the cropping area and zoom level manually, drag the photo so that the person's face is in the center of the view and then use the **Zoom** slider.
- 3 Click OK.

Note: Adjustments to profile portraits such as cropping and zooming are not yet synced between your FTM and Ancestry trees.

Editing Photos with Photo Darkroom

Old photos may fade and deteriorate with time and wear. Fortunately, Family Tree Maker now comes with a photo repair tool integrated into your genealogy toolkit, to quickly and effortlessly edit your vintage photos without needing to switch to an external image editor. Family Tree Maker's Photo Darkroom is all you need to revive and enhance old photos.

- 1 Go to the **Collection** tab on the **Media** workspace. Double-click the photo you want to repair, or select the photo and click the **Detail** tab.
- 2 Click the **Photo Darkroom** button. The photo opens in Photo Darkroom.



3 To view before and after images side by side as you are editing, click the two-pane button in the view control . Both the Result and Original will be displayed.

- 4 Use the Faded Photo Repair Tool to make the image clearer. Depending on the degree of fading, click the Light, Moderate, or Intensive tool. You can click the tool several times to increase the effect.
- 5 If you want to make further changes to the photo, open the Advanced Settings section by clicking the disclosure triangle, and then drag the Brightness, Contrast, Saturation and Sharpness sliders while observing the changes in the Result view.
- 6 If you don't like the result of your changes, click the Undo button to discard them step by step. You can click the Restore to Original button to undo all the changes that you have made to the photo.
- 7 Click **Done** to apply your changes and return to the **Detail** tab of the **Media** workspace.

Note: The original photo is not modified. It is stored in the **Darkroom Originals** folder in your tree's media folder. If you want to use the original photo in your tree, without the changes that you have made to it, just open the photo in Photo Darkroom at any time, and then click the **Restore to Original** button.

Linking a Media Item to Multiple Individuals

You may have a family photo that includes several individuals in your tree. You don't have to add the picture to each individual; simply add it once to the Media workspace, then link it to the necessary individuals. You can also link media items to specific facts. For example, if you have a photograph of the ship on which your grandparents immigrated to America, you can link the picture to your grandparents and their immigration fact.

- 1 Go to the **Collection** tab on the Media workspace. Then doubleclick the item you want to link to multiple individuals, or select the item and click the **Detail** tab.
- 2 Click the Links tab at the bottom of the workspace. Then click the New button and choose Link to Person.



The Link Selected Media dialog opens.

- **3** In the **Name** column, select the individual you want to link the media item to.
- **4** Do one of the following:
 - To link the item to a person, select **Link to person only**. (You can link to only one person at a time.)
 - To link the item to a specific fact (such as birth), select Link to person's fact. Then select the fact in the list.

| Find: Q kenn | | Link to person | only OLink to person's fact |
|--------------------------|-------------|------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Name | Birth Date | Birth | 1917 in Brookline, Norfolk, Massachu |
| Keith, James | | Birth | 29 May 1917 in Albuquerque, Bernalil |
| Kennedy, Alexander | 1491 | Birth | 29 May 1917 in USA |
| Kennedy, Caroline | | Burial | 25 Nov 1963 in Arlington, Virginia, U |
| Kennedy, David | 1462 | Cause of Death | tragic. |
| Kennedy, David Anthony | 15 Jun 1955 | Death | 22 Nov 1963 in Dallas, Dallas, Texas, |
| Kennedy, Edward Moore | 22 Feb 1932 | Death | 22 Nov 1963 in Minnesota, USA |
| Kennedy, Eunice Mary | 10 Jul 1921 | Engagement | 24 Jun 1953 in Brookline, Norfolk, M |
| Kennedy, Francis | 11 Mar 1891 | Marriage | 12 Sep 1953 in Newport, Newport, R |
| Kennedy, Gilbert | 1593 | Military Service | He served in WWII |
| Kennedy, Gilbert | 1485 | Name | John Fitzgerald Kennedy |
| Kennedy, Gilbert | 1569 | Name | JFK |
| Kennedy, Gilbert | 1515 | Name | Jack |
| Kennedy, Gilbert | 1541 | Occupation | Abt. 1960 in Washington, District of |
| Kennedy, John | 1740 | Religion | Aft. 1933; Catholic |
| Kennedy, John | 1715 | Residence | Bet. 1930-1931 in Bronxville, Westch |
| Kennedy, John Fitzgerald | 1917 | Residence | Bef. 1920 in Brookline, Norfolk, Mass |
| ? | | | Cancel OK |

5 Click OK.

Tip: If you mistakenly link a media item to an individual, you can unlink it on the Links tab. Select the appropriate individual and then click the **Unlink** to button on the Links toolbar.

Managing Media Items

Occasionally you might need to do some maintenance tasks for your media items such as change file names or assign categories.

Opening a Media Item from Family Tree Maker

If you need to edit an image or open a document in your tree, you can open it in its default application without leaving Family Tree Maker.

Go to the **Collection** tab on the Media workspace. Double-click a media item or select the item and click the **Detail** tab.



Click the **Open file** button in the image toolbar. The media item opens in the file's default application. If you edit the media item and save your changes, the modified file will be linked to Family Tree Maker.

Changing a Media Item's File Name

Family Tree Maker lets you change a media item's file name on your computer. This can be useful if you've imported a tree and its media files have generic names; you can use Family Tree Maker to change their file names to something more identifiable.

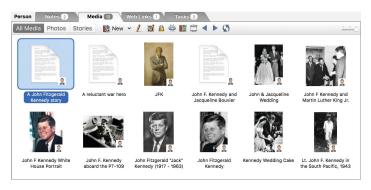
- Go to the Collection tab on the Media workspace. Control-click a media item and choose Rename Media File from the shortcut menu.
- **2** Type the new name for the file and click **Rename**.

Arranging an Individual's Media Items

When you add media items for an individual, they are arranged in alphabetical order (by caption). You can change the order in which

they appear on the individual's Media tab. For example, you may want to display the pictures by date.

- **1** Go to the **Person** tab on the People workspace and select the appropriate individual.
- **2** Click the **Media** tab at the bottom of the workspace. The tab shows thumbnails of any media items you've linked to this individual.



Use these buttons in the media toolbar to change the display order:



Select the item you want to move. Then click the **Move Media Forward** and **Move Media Backward** arrows to rearrange the media items. The items will remain in the order you've chosen.



Click the **Auto Sort Media** button to arrange media items alphabetically (by caption) again.

Click the **Photos** and **Stories** buttons to view only images or only text items respectively. Click the **All Media** button to display all of the media items linked to the individual.

Media Categories

As you add each media item to your tree, you can assign it to categories. These categories make your media items easier to search for, sort, and view.

Creating a Category

You can use the default categories, modify them, or create your own. If you decide to create your own categories, you might want to set up a system before you add your media items. For example, you may want to have event categories (e.g., Weddings, Birthdays, Travel) or categories based on item types (e.g., Photos—Portraits, Movies—Holidays).

- Go to the Collection tab on the Media workspace. In the media editing panel, click the Edit button next to the Categories field. The Categories dialog opens.
- 2 Click the Add (+) button.
- **3** Type a name for the category and click **OK**.

Assigning a Category to Multiple Items

Family Tree Maker lets you assign categories to a group of items at the same time.

- 1 Go to the **Collection** tab on the Media workspace.
- **2** Select the media items you want to assign a category to. You can select multiple media items by Command-clicking on each one you want.
- **3** Click the down arrow next to the **Media** button on the main toolbar and choose **Categorize Media** from the pop-up menu.

4 In the Categorize Media window, you can choose categories for each media item one by one or for all selected media items at once.

| All Selected Media | 0 | | |
|--|-------|--------|------|
| Categories: | | | |
| None AlbumWALK Audio Cemetery Census Documents Other | | | |
| Photos | | | |
| Story Video Vital Records | | | |
| | Clear | Reset | Edit |
| ? | | Cancel | ОК |

Creating a Slide Show

You can create a slide show of pictures you've included in your tree—and even add a soundtrack. You can view your completed slide shows using *QuickTime*.

1 Click the **Media** button on the main toolbar. Then click the down arrow next to the button and choose **Create Slide Show** from the menu that appears.

Tip: You can create a slide show for a specific individual by clicking the **Create slide show** button on the individual's Media tab.

- **2** Change the slide show options as necessary:
 - **Title.** Type a name for the slide show. (This will be the item's file name on your computer also.)
 - **Images to Include.** To include pictures from a specific category, choose the category from the pop-up menu. If you opened this dialog by clicking the **Create slide show** button on an

individual's Media tab, select the **Include relationship media** checkbox to include images linked to the person's relationships and select the **Include fact media** checkbox to include images linked to facts associated with the person.

 Image Caption. Choose what text is displayed for images. Choose None to hide captions displayed; choose Use Captions Only to display image captions; choose Use Filenames Only to display file names; choose Use Captions or Filenames to display captions (if no caption has been entered, the file name will be displayed).

Click the **Font** button to select a font style, size, and color for captions and file names used in the slide show.

• Movie Size. Choose the display size from the pop-up menu. Note: The larger the movie, the more memory required.

| Title (Filename): | Kennedy Family Tree | |
|------------------------|-------------------------------------|------|
| Images to Include: | All Categories | |
| | Include relationship media | |
| | Include fact media | |
| Image Caption: | Use Captions Only | |
| Caption Font: | Helvetica, 13 pt | Font |
| Caption Color: | | |
| Movie Size: | Large (800 x 600) | |
| Movie Quality: | High | |
| Transition Delay: | 4.00 🗘 seconds | |
| Sound Track: | <none></none> | |
| Slide show length (bas | ed on current settings) | |
| Length of Slide Sh | ow: 43 slides: 2 minutes 52 seconds | |

• Movie Quality. Choose the display quality from the pop-up menu.

Note: The higher the movie quality, the more memory required.

- **Transition Delay.** Choose the number of seconds an image is displayed.
- **Sound Track.** To add music to the slide show, click **Sound Track** and choose **Browse** from the pop-up menu. Then locate the audio file (MP3) you'd like to use and click **Open**.
- **3** Click **Continue**. Now you can change the order in which images appear or delete images you don't want.



- 4 Click Continue. A preview of the slide show opens.
- **5** Do one of the following:
 - To view the finished slide show in *QuickTime*, select Launch slide show with Finder.
 - To save the slide show to your tree, select **Add slide show to the media collection**.
- 6 Click Finish.
- 7 If you have selected the Add slide show to the media collection checkbox, the Save to Media Folder dialog appears. Click the checkbox for the category you want this slide show to belong to; you can select multiple categories. Click OK to add the slide show to the Media workspace.
- 8 If you have not selected the Add slide show to the media collection checkbox, the Save movie dialog appears. Choose a location and click Save.

Printing a Media Item

- **1** Go to the **Collection** tab on the Media workspace and select the item you want to print.
- 2 Click the **Print** button below the main toolbar and choose **Print Media Item** from the pop-up menu.
- **3** When prompted choose a printer, select the number of copies, and choose a page range.
- 4 Click Print.

Chapter Seven Using Maps

As you gather the names and dates of important events in your ancestors' lives, you'll also record the locations where these events took place—the towns, cities, and countries that shaped their daily lives.

Often, these places exist only as names in a report or on a pedigree chart. Family Tree Maker brings these ancestral homelands to life by letting you virtually visit each place in your tree. For example, you can see satellite images and maps of the town in Denmark where your grandfather was born, the apartment in Chicago where your great-grandparents lived, or even the lake where you went swimming with your cousins every summer.

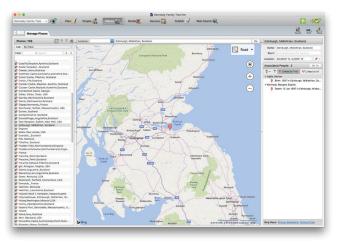
Each time you enter a location for a fact or event, Family Tree Maker adds it to a "master list" of locations. To view this master list, simply go to the Places workspace. You can then view maps and satellite images of a location, identify individuals in your tree who are associated with certain locations, and more.

Viewing a Map

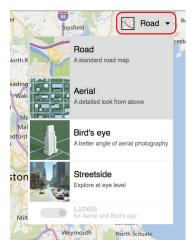
The interactive online maps in Family Tree Maker are easy to navigate using a few simple tools. You can zoom in and out on the map and change the type of map you're viewing.

Note: You must be connected to the Internet to view these maps.

1 Click the **Places** button on the main toolbar. To view a map, select a location in the **Places** panel.



There are four map types. The **Road** map type appears by default with the location centered and identified with a red marker. **Aerial** looks straight down at the location. **Bird's eye** provides a 3D angled view. And **Streetside** is the view you'd have standing there. To change the map type, click the map view pop-up menu in the upperright corner and choose the view you want.





2 Choose Aerial to view a satellite image of the location.

Microsoft Bing Maps

Family Tree Maker has partnered with Microsoft[®] *Bing*[™] *Maps* to let you access some of the most exciting technology available today. *Bing Maps* takes you beyond typical road maps by combining them with special satellite and aerial imagery to let you experience the world as it looks today.

As you visit different locations, you'll notice that the level of detail for each town, region, or country varies. In some areas you can zoom in close enough to see cars, rooftops, and street intersections; in other areas your view will disappear when you get within a mile of the location. Fortunately, *Bing Maps* is updated regularly and regions that may not have many images now will in the future. The most detailed views are of the United States, the United Kingdom, Canada, and Australia.

3 To get a 3D view of a location, click **Bird's eye**. Click the arrows on either side of the compass tool to change the direction of the view.



Note: Bird's-eye view is available only for certain parts of the world.

- **4** To turn the display of map labels such as street names on and off in Aerial and Bird's eye views, click the map view pop-up menu, choose **Aerial** or **Bird's eye**, and click the **Labels** switch control at the bottom of the list.
- 5 Choose Streetside to explore places as if you were there. This view is not available for all areas of the world. See "Using Streetside View" on page 120 for more information.

Moving Around a Map

You can quickly change the part of the map you're viewing by "dragging" it. Move the pointer over the map. When the pointer changes to a hand, click and drag the map in any direction you want.

Zooming In and Out on a Map

You can use the zoom icons on the map tools to zoom in and out on the displayed map.

1 Click the plus 🕂 icon to zoom in one level at a time.



2 Click the minus icon to zoom out one level at a time.



Using Streetside View

- 1 Look for Streetside locations by clicking the map view pop-up menu and choosing Streetside. The pointer changes to the blue man icon wherever Streetside views are available.
- 2 Streetside view is not available for all locations. On the map, locations that can be viewed from the Streetside perspective are shaded blue. If there are any such locations in the display area, the Streetside pointer icon is blue. Click the location for which you want to get the Streetside view.



3 If there are no locations with Streetside view in the visible part of the map, the Streetside pointer icon turns red. Scroll the map until the pointer turns blue or click the Streetside item in the map view menu again to toggle off the Streetside pointer icon and blue street markings.

- **4** In Streetside view, use these means of navigation:
 - Click the plus and minus buttons to zoom in and out.
 - Click the arrows in the view to move along the streets.
 - Drag the view to rotate the line of sight and look up or down.
 - Click the compass **p** icon to reset the view to looking due north.
 - Click the Show location on map button to show the current Streetside location on a Road map. The location is marked by an orange diamond, and the field of vision is also shown. To jump to another location, drag the map so that the location you want comes under the orange diamond. To hide the Road map, click the Hide map button .
- **5** To leave Streetside view and return to the view you were in before entering Streetside (Road or Aerial), click the Close button in the top-right corner.

Finding Places of Interest

Family Tree Maker helps you search for places of interest such as libraries and cemeteries near important places in your family history. If you're planning a research trip, you can use the maps to view all the cemeteries and churches in your ancestor's hometown.

- 1 Click the **Places** button on the main toolbar.
- 2 If you've already entered the location in your tree, select it in the **Places** panel; otherwise, type the location's name in the blank field above the map on the right.
- **3** Choose a location type (such as libraries) from the pop-up menu and click **Go**. Blue pushpins appear for each location that matches your search.

4 Move the pointer over a pushpin to see a name and address for the location (if available).



Printing a Map

You can print maps directly from the software, whether it's an aerial shot of your ancestor's farm or the migration path your great-grandfather took across the country.

- 1 On the Places workspace, display the map you want to print. The display window shows what part of the map will be printed. You may need to resize the workspace to display more of the map.
- 2 Click the Print button below the main toolbar and choose Print Map from the pop-up menu. The Print dialog opens.
- **3** When prompted choose a printer, select the number of copies, and choose a page range.
- 4 Click Print.

Viewing Locations in Groups

On the Places workspace, you can view locations in an alphabetical list or grouped together by country, county, city, and so on. If you have hundreds of places in your tree, groups make it easier to quickly find the one you're interested in. An added benefit is that you can see all people who are associated with a specific country or city with one click.

Note: To make sure locations are grouped together correctly, you'll need to resolve any place name errors. For help, see "Standardizing Locations" on page 297.

1 On the Places workspace, click the **Alphabetical/Groups** button to toggle between showing places in an alphabetical list or by groups.

| | - | - | Ľ | |
|---|---|---|---|--|
| - | - | - | - | |
| - | - | - | | |
| - | | - | | |
| | | | | |

M

 $\langle \rangle$

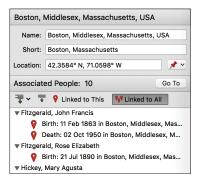
- Alphabetical List Groups List Places: 171 M Places: 171 List: By Place List: By Place $\langle \rangle$ Find: Q Search Find: Q Search VIN USA 🐼 Boston, Middlesex, Massachusetts, USA ► IV Connecticut 🐼 Boston, Suffolk, Massachusetts, United Sta... 🐼 Maryland Boston, Suffolk, Massachusetts, USA ▼ Massachusetts Bronxville, Westchester, New York ► Barnstable Bronxville, Westchester, New York, USA
- **2** To see all places within a group, click its disclosure triangle. To expand all groups, click the **Expand all nodes** button.



Viewing People and Facts Linked to a Location

Family Tree Maker lets you view all the events that took place at a certain location and the people associated with each event.

- 1 Click the **Places** button on the main toolbar.
- 2 Select a location in the **Places** panel. On the right side of the workspace, you'll see the selected location and the individuals who have life events associated with it.



Tip: If you're viewing locations in groups, you can see all the people and events for a group by clicking the **Linked to All** button and then clicking a country, state, or county in the list of places. Or view people and events just for a particular selected location by clicking the **Linked to This** button.

- **3** Do one of the following:
 - To see the event that occurred at this location for a specific individual, click the disclosure triangle next to the individual.
 - To see the events that occurred at this location for all the individuals, click the **Expand** button on the toolbar and choose **Expand All**. (Click the **Collapse all** button to close all the events.)
 - To always have all people and events related to the selected location showing, click the **Expand** button on the toolbar and select **Expand All on Load**.

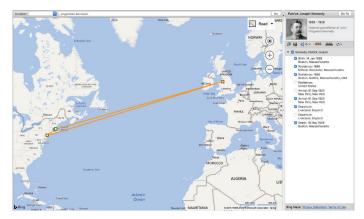
Creating Migration Maps

Maps can be extremely useful when tracing an ancestor. You can see at a glance all the locations that are connected with a specific individual or family, track migration patterns, and maybe discover where to locate more records.

Creating a Migration Map for an Individual

- 1 Click the **Places** button on the main toolbar. In the Places panel, choose "By Person" from the **List** pop-up menu.
- 2 Select the individual whose migration map you want to see. A map appears in the display area; the individual's birthplace is indicated by a green marker and death place by a dark red marker.

To the right of the map is every fact you've entered for the individual—and its location.



3 Select the checkbox next to a fact to include its location in the migration map.

4 Position the pointer over a marker to see the location's name and the fact associated with it.



Creating a Migration Map for a Family

- 1 Click the **Places** button on the main toolbar. In the Places panel, choose "By Person" from the **List** pop-up menu and select an individual.
- 2 To view the locations associated with the individual's immediate family (parents, siblings, spouse, and children), click the **Include immediate family** with button in the mapping toolbar.



3 Select an individual on the right side of the map to highlight his or her life events on the map. The migration path for the individual is indicated by a thick line.

Tip: You can change the color of a migration path by clicking the line color buttons in the mapping toolbar.

4 To view locations associated with an individual's ancestors (up to four generations), click the **Ancestor generations** button in the mapping toolbar and choose the number of generations from the pop-up menu.

A map appears in the display area: birthplaces are indicated by green markers and death places by dark red markers; the migration path for each individual is indicated by a colored line.

Entering GPS Coordinates

Although the online maps are able to recognize most places, there are times when it won't be able to identify a location. Perhaps your grandmother is buried in a rural cemetery or census records show your family in a township that no longer exists. You can set a location's exact position using GPS (Global Positioning System) coordinates.

- 1 Click the **Places** button on the main toolbar. In the Places panel, select the location you want to add GPS coordinates to.
- 2 Place the insertion point in the Location field and click the Location calculator button that appears.

| Bronxville, Westchester, New York, USA | | | |
|--|--------------------------------------|--|--|
| Name: | Bronxville, Westchester, New York, U | | |
| Short: | Shortened name for printing | | |
| Location: | 40.9382° N, 73.8321° W 🔳 💌 | | |

3 Type the coordinates for the location in degrees:minutes:seconds, degrees:decimal minutes, or decimal degrees. Then click OK.

| Latitude | : 40° | 56' | 17.53" | N | 0 |
|-------------|--------------|----------|--------|---|----|
| Longitude | : 73° | 49' | 55.56" | W | \$ |
| O Degrees a | ind decim | al minut | es | | |
| Latitude | : 40° | 56.29 | 92' | N | ٥ |
| Longitude | : 73° | 49.92 | 26' | W | ٥ |
| O Decimal d | egrees | | | | |
| Latitude | 40.93 | 82° | | N | ٥ |
| Longitude | 73.83 | 21° | | W | ٥ |

Entering a Display Name for a Location

Recording locations in a complete and consistent manner is an important part of creating a quality family history. Unfortunately, long location names can clutter your reports and charts. To avoid this problem, you can enter your own shortened or abbreviated display names. For example, instead of using Bronxville, Westchester, New York, USA, for a birthplace, you can enter Bronxville, NY, as the display name.

- 1 In the Places panel, select the location you want to change.
- **2** Type a display name in the **Short** field.



Chapter Eight Researching Your Tree Online

As you enter stories and facts, you'll probably notice that more information about your family is waiting to be discovered—perhaps it's the burial location of your grandfather or the wedding certificate for your aunt and uncle. Family Tree Maker can help you fill in these gaps in your research with hints—behind-the-scenes searches of Ancestry and FamilySearch.

You can also search for information on RootsWeb.com, or any of your favorite websites. If you find info that matches a family member, you can quickly add it to your tree—without leaving Family Tree Maker.

Ancestry Hints

Once your FTM tree is uploaded to Ancestry to create a linked Ancestry tree, Family Tree Maker automatically searches thousands of databases on Ancestry looking for information that matches people in your tree. When a possible match is found, a green leaf *not* or "hint" appears next to an individual in the tree viewer, the editing panel, and the Index on the People workspace. You can view the results when it's convenient, and if the information is relevant, you can add it to your tree.

FamilySearch Hints

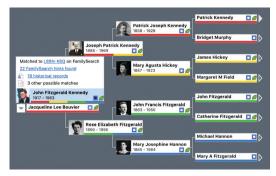
FamilySearch, the largest genealogy organization in the world, is operated by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. Millions of people use FamilySearch records, resources, and services each year to learn more about their family history.

FTM 2019 provides you with direct access to FamilySearch's Family Tree database of more than one billion names. You can get automatic match suggestions (a blue square hint icon), hints to historical records (a filled hint icon), search the database, and merge any useful person information you find into your own tree, just as you can with information you find on Ancestry's databases.

Note: If you don't want Family Tree Maker to automatically search Ancestry or FamilySearch when you're connected to the Internet, you can turn this feature off. To do this, choose **Family Tree Maker 2019>Preferences**, click **General** and uncheck options for hints.

Viewing Ancestry and FamilySearch Hints

If Family Tree Maker finds records or trees on Ancestry or FamilySearch that might match an individual in your tree, you'll see a hint icon next to the person in the tree viewer, the editing panel, and the Index on the People workspace. Hold the



pointer over the icon to see the number of records and trees that were found.

Note: To view Ancestry Hints you must have an Internet connection, log in to your Ancestry account, and have your FTM tree linked to your Ancestry tree. To get hints for new people you add to your tree, keep your FTM and Ancestry trees synced. To view the actual records and images, you must have an Ancestry subscription.

- **1** Go to the **Tree** tab on the People workspace. In the tree viewer or editing panel, click a hint icon.
- 2 Select a hint that interests you from the hint results list. If the record matches someone in your family, you can add it to your tree. (See "Adding Records to a Tree" on page 141.) If the record does not match anyone in your tree, you can ignore it. (See "Ignoring Hints" below.)

| < 🖂 🗶 🖉 🖉 Accestry Search | 🗸 🖸 🔘 New Search |
|--|--|
| Possible matches for Mary Agusta Hickey | |
| Record Type | Information found in record |
| 1860 United States Federal Census Wewimage | Name: Mary A Hickey Birth: 1859 Massachusetts Residence: 1860 Sturbridge, Wincester, Massachusetts |
| U.S., Find A Grave Index, 1600s-Current | Name: Many A Hickey Spouse: Thomas F Hickey Birth: 1458 Death: 1923 |
| U.S., Social Security Applications and Claims Index, 1936-2007 | Name: Mary K Hickey Gender: Pemale |
| New York, State Census, 1915 View image | Name: Mary A Hickey Spone: Period J Hickey Chillers: Hickaid Residence: New York, Break Residence: New York, Break |
| 1900 United States Federal Census View Image | Name: Margaret F Kennedy Birth: Massachusetts Oct 1849 Marrige: 1872 Residence: Decham, Nerfolk, Massachusetts, USA |

Ignoring Hints

If a hint is not relevant to someone in your tree, you can ignore it so it won't appear in your list of hints and matches again.

- 1 Access the hints for an individual.
- 2 On the Possible Matches page, click the item you want to ignore.

3 On the Search Results Detail toolbar, click the **Ignore record** icon (a circle with a diagonal line through it).



The **Ignore record** icon changes to a selected state when you click it to indicate the hint is being ignored.



Viewing Ignored Hints

If you've chosen to ignore specific hints for an individual, you can still view them at a later time.

- 1 Using the mini pedigree tree or Index of Individuals button, select the individual whose ignored hints you'd like to view.
- 2 Click the Web Search button on the main toolbar.
- **3** Select Ancestry or FamilySearch in the Search Locations list.
- 4 Click the down arrow next to the **Web Search** button and choose **View Ignored Records** from the pop-up menu.
- 5 To take the hint off the Ignore list, click the Ignore record icon (a circle with a diagonal line through it) to deselect it.

Searching Ancestry

You don't have to wait for Ancestry hints to help you discover facts about your family, you can search the website any time you like.

Note: Although anyone can view Ancestry search results, you must have a subscription to view the actual records and images.

- 1 Click the Web Search button on the main toolbar.
- **2** Select **Ancestry.com** in the Search Locations list. Use the mini pedigree tree or Index of Individuals button to select the individual you want to research.

What Can I Find on Ancestry.com?

Ancestry.com is the world's largest online family history resource with more than 20 billion historical records—and more being added all the time. Here's a sample of the wealth of information available on Ancestry:

- A complete U.S. census collection (1790–1940). You'll also find census records for the UK, Australia, Canada, and other countries.
- Immigration records and passenger lists from 1820 to 1960.
- Birth, marriage, and death records back as far as the 13th century.
- More than 550 million military records from the 1600s to the Vietnam War and beyond.
- More than 150 million pages from historical newspapers as far back as the 1700s.
- More than 20,000 local histories, memoirs, journals, and biographies.
- Thousands of photos from the Library of Congress, maps beginning in the 1500s, and photographs dating back to the mid-1800s.
- Over 100 million family trees from all over the world-created by researchers just like you. Within these trees you'll find 330 million photographs, scanned documents, and stories.

Notice that some fields have been completed for you already.

By some fields you'll see an Exact checkbox. Use these to limit your searches to records that match your search terms exactly. Start by typing only one or two search terms, such as name and location.

3 Add or delete names, dates, and places as necessary.

- **4** To display records for a specific country or ethnicity first in your search results, choose a command from the **Collection Focus** pop-up menu.
- **5** To limit your search results to a specific type of record:
 - Select the **Historical Records** checkbox to search for birth records, censuses, military and immigration records, etc.
 - Select the Stories & Publications checkbox to search for member-submitted stories, newspapers, and county histories.
 - Select the **Family Trees** checkbox to search trees submitted by Ancestry members.
 - Select the **Photos & Maps** checkbox to search maps, historical images, and member-submitted photos.

| Mary Agusta | | | Hickey | | |
|--|--|--|------------------|-------------------|---|
| Exact, sounds | like similar & ir | sitials | ✓ Exact, sound | ls like & similar | |
| | | | · Exact, sound | | |
| Place your ance | | lived | | Birth Year | _ |
| City, County, St | ate, Country | | | 1857 | Ħ |
| | ow fewer option: rth Marriage | | tly nt More 🛩 | Exact +/ | |
| Birth | Year 1857 | Location Boston, Massachusetts | s | | × |
| | D Exact +/ | ✓ Exact | | | |
| Marriage | | | | | |
| 0 | 1887 Exact +/ | City, County, State, Co Mother Sibling Spouse | | | х |
| Add family mem | Exact +/ | Mother Sibling Spouse | | | |
| Add family men Keyword Occupation, str | Exact +/ Exact +/ ber: Father eet address, etc. | Mother Sibling Spouse | | | X |
| Add family men Keyword Occupation, str | Exact +/ Exact +/ ber: Father eet address, etc. | Mother Sibling Spouse | | | X |
| Add family men Keyword Occupation, str Gender Female | Exact +/ bber: Father eet address, etc. Race, | Mother Sibling Spouse | | | |
| Add family men Keyword Occupation, str Gender | Exact +/ bber: Father eet address, etc. Race, | Mother Sibling Spouse | | | 1 |

6 Click Search.

7 If you get a large number of search results or matches, click the Edit Search button to narrow your search. Try adding more dates, a gender, or a spouse's name. (You can also narrow your search by clicking a category link on the left.) If you get too few results or no matches, delete one or more of your search terms to broaden your search.

| All r | esults for Mary Agus | ta Hickey |
|--|---|--|
| Search Filters Broad | Results 1-10 of 2,000 | RECORDS CATEGORIES |
| Hickey | To get better results, add more information such will help. Edit your search or learn more. | h as Birth Info, Death Info or Location - even a guess |
| - IN: Boston, Mas MARRIAGE: 1887 Show All V COLLECTION: All Collections V Edit Search New Search | O'Connell-Avery Pullic Montes These 1 source | имие Marry Agusta Hickey sense: Patrick Joseph Kennedy сислеви. Joseph Patrick вити: 6 Dec.1857 висит: 0 May 1923 Boston, Massachusetts |
| UPDATE All Categories | Kennedy Family Tree_Small_Photos_Checked PUBLIC NUMBER TREES 1 attached record, 2 sources | NAME: Mary Agusta Hickey spouse: Patrick Joseph Kennedy FATHER: James Hickey CHILDER: Joseph Patrick |
| > Census & Voter Lists 15 | .000 | MORE: See all information |
| > birdi, marriage a beauti | 000 000 O'Connell-Avery PUBLIC MEMBER TREES | NAME: Mary Agusta Hickey SPOUSE: Patrick Joseph Kennedy |
| > Military | 86 1 source | CHILDREN: Joseph Patrick |
| Newspapers & Periodicals | 792 318 917 | DEATH: 20 May 1923 Boston, Massachusetts |

8 Select a search result to see the record or index. The tab at the bottom of the workspace lets you compare, side by side, the facts in your tree with the details found in the highlighted record.



9 If the information matches what you already know about the individual and his or her family, you can add the information to your tree. (See "Adding Records to a Tree" on page 141.)

Ancestry Search Tips

Ancestry automatically includes name variations, abbreviations, and nicknames when it searches for records. But if you're searching for an elusive ancestor, try these tips to get the most out of your searches:

- Use wildcards. Wildcards represent unknown letters in a name. Use an asterisk for up to six characters; a search for "fran*" will return results for Fran, Franny, Frank, Frannie, and Frankie. Use a question mark for a single character; a search for "Hans?n" will return matches such as Hansen and Hanson.
- Search for similar-sounding names. You can search for last names that "sound like" the one you're looking for. For example, a search for Smith would return Smithe, Smyth, and Smythe. To do so, click the "Exact..." link under the individual's surname. Then select the Sounds like, Soundex, and Similar checkboxes.
- Estimate dates. Not sure of the exact date of an event? Make an educated guess; you'll get better results than if you leave the field blank.
- Narrow your search by content. Search for a specific type of content, such as a family trees, historical records, or maps. To do this, select the necessary checkboxes at the bottom of the search page.
- Search in specific collections. Ancestry has special collections focused on countries and ethnicities. If you're looking for an individual who lived in only one country, you can narrow your search to that location. Simply choose an option from the "Collection Focus" pop-up menu.

FamilySearch Search Tips

- Search for name variations. Try searching for variations in spelling or different variations of the same name. You can also try nicknames, different middle names and abbreviations.
- Use wildcards. Wildcards allow you to replace letters in a person's name and check for multiple spellings in a single search. A question mark (?) replaces a single character, and an asterisk (*) replaces multiple characters. For example, searching for Sm?th will return results for Smith, Smeth, or even Smythe. A search for Joh* will find matches such as John, Johnson, or Johnathon.
- Estimate dates. Not sure of the exact date of an event? Make an educated guess; you might get better results than if you leave the field blank.
- **Provide less information.** Adding too much information to your search may exclude results that don't have all that information, or where some of the information differs. For example, try entering just a name and one event, or use only the name if it's not very common.
- **Provide more or different information.** Adding more information may help to find a record that matches more closely.
- Use exact searching carefully. Keep in mind that using the "Match All Exactly" checkbox returns fewer results. On the other hand, exact searching might be very helpful, limiting the results to people who lived in a specific place and time.
- Use other alphabets. If the person was from a country with a different alphabet, try looking for the name written in the person's native language.

Important: You can use the Find feature to find only deceased people in the FamilySearch Family Tree; you cannot look up living people.

Searching FamilySearch

You can search the FamilySearch Family Tree database without waiting for FamilySearch hints to appear. This will produce a list of possible matches to people in your tree. You can then review the possible matches and merge any information that you find to be relevant into your Family Tree Maker tree.

- 1 Select a person in your tree.
- 2 Go to the Web Search workspace.
- 3 In the Search Locations list, select FamilySearch.org.
- **4** In the search form, enter information about an individual for whom you want to search.
- 5 Click Find. The search results appear.
- **6** Select a search result and look through the person's data in the Search Results Detail area. If this is the individual you were looking for, you can add the information you have found to your tree. (See "Adding Records to a Tree" below.)

14 Matching a Person with FamilySearch

There's now a quick and convenient way to establish a link between a person in your FTM tree and the same person in the FamilySearch Family Tree which saves having to conduct a new search of the database each time. This is called "matching," and it has the major benefit of providing you with hints to historical records for matched people. Matching people is completely safe—it doesn't transfer any information from your computer or cause any changes to the data in your FTM tree other than adding a FamilySearch Person ID fact to the matched individual's record. To match a person with FamilySearch, follow these steps:

- 1 On the People workspace, select the person you want to match to FamilySearch.
- **2** Do one of the following:
 - Click the FamilySearch hint icon or hint link in the tree viewer or the editing panel.
 - Right-click the person in the tree viewer, and then choose **Match Person to FamilySearch**.

The Web Search workspace opens with a list of search results.

3 Select a search result and look through the person's data in the Search Results Detail section. If this is the individual you were looking for, click the **Match** button.

Search Results Detail 🖌 Merge... 😑 Match 🚫 🟢 🔄

- 4 A message appears with information about the matching people with FamilySearch. If you don't want to see this message again, select the **Don't show again** checkbox. Click **Match to Family-Search**.
- **5** The Web Search workspace changes to display the person on FamilySearch who you have matched with the person in your FTM tree, together with a link that allows you to view hints to historical records for this person on FamilySearch (if there are any) and a list of possible alternate matches for the person in your FTM tree.

Note: You cannot merge FamilySearch historical records directly from Family Tree Maker. You can either review a record and attach it to a person using the FamilySearch website, and then merge the data in Family Tree Maker, or use the "Web clipping" tool.



To see how matching works with FamilySearch hints, go to the **Tree** tab on the People workspace and find the matched person there. If there are hints to historical records for the matched person on FamilySearch, the center of the hint turns dark blue . Hold the pointer over the icon to see the ID of the matched person on FamilySearch, the number of hints found, the number of hints to historical records that are available for the matched person on FamilySearch, and the number of other possible matches.



The FamilySearch ID fact is also added to the matched person in FTM 2019 and is shown in the Index and in the editing panel. This fact cannot be edited.

Adding Records to a Tree

When you find a relevant record or family tree on Ancestry or FamilySearch, you can add the information directly to your tree using the Web Merge Wizard. You can choose the pieces of information you want to add and whether that information will be "preferred" or "alternate." The wizard can even include record images and sources for you automatically.

Note: It is always a good idea to save a backup of your tree file before making major changes using Web Merge.

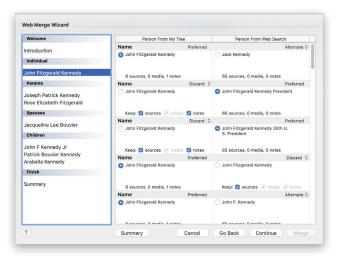
- 1 In the Web Search workspace, select the record that you want to add to your tree.
- 2 Make sure the individual you want to add the record to is selected in the Person From Your Tree section. If you need to add the record to a different person, click the Select a different person button (an index card) in the toolbar. Select an individual and click OK.

The bottom of the workspace displays the information in your tree compared side by side with the information found in the online record or tree.

| Person From Your Tree 🥖 🕮 🗸 | Search Results Detail 🤸 Merge = Match 🚫 🏢 🛃 | |
|--|--|-----|
| Name: John Fitzgerald Kennedy | Name: Jack Kennedy | / X |
| Birth: 1917 in Brookline, Norfolk, Massachusetts, USA; John Fitzgerald Kennedy was b | Name: John Fitzgerald Kennedy President | / 2 |
| Death: 22 Nov 1963 in Dallas, Dallas, Texas, USA | Name: John Fitzgerald Kennedy 35th U. S. President | / > |
| Marriage: Jacqueline Lee Bouvier; 12 Sep 1953 in Newport, Newport, Rhode Island, USA; Th | Name: John Fitzgerald Kennedy | / 2 |
| Father: Joseph Patrick Kennedy | Name: John F. Kennedy | 1 3 |
| Mother: Rose Elizabeth Fitzgerald | Name: John F. Kenndy | 1 % |
| ipouse(s): Jacqueline Lee Bouvier | Name: John Fitzgerald Kennedy | 1 2 |
| Children: John Fitzgerald Kennedy, Patrick Bouvier Kennedy | Name: Kennedy | 1 3 |
| | Name: Jonh Fitzgerald Kennedy | 1 % |
| | Name: John Kennedy | / 3 |

3 Click **Merge**. The Web Merge Wizard will open. Depending on the type of record you're saving, the wizard may contain multiple dialogs.

The left side of the dialog lists the names of the people included in the record you are adding. As you move through the wizard, each individual will be highlighted as you make decisions about his or her information. Next to the individuals' names, you'll see two columns: the Person From My Tree column shows the information you already have in your tree; the Person From Web Search column shows the information from the record.



- **4** Use the buttons next to the facts in the two columns to determine how each fact will be added:
 - To keep a fact and mark it as "preferred," select the button next to the fact. The corresponding fact from the other source will be added as an alternate fact unless you choose to discard it.
 - To remove a fact, click the arrow next to the **Alternate** heading and choose **Discard** from the pop-up menu. This fact

will not be added to your tree. Though you may choose to discard some facts for a person, it is usually a good idea to keep all facts in case they turn out to be relevant.

If you discard a fact, you still have the option to add its source, media, and notes to your tree by clicking the corresponding checkboxes in the **Keep** group.

- **5** Click **Continue** and do one of the following:
 - If the individual you want to add has parents, spouses, or children associated with the record, the wizard asks if you want to add the information found for the first additional family member. Go on to step 6.
 - If the individual doesn't have relatives associated with the record, click the **Continue** button to go to the Summary dialog. Skip to step 8.
- **6** Choose what you want to do with each family member. You can ignore the person, add the person as a new individual in your tree, or merge the person with an existing individual in your tree.

The details about the additional family members appear in the Person from Web Search column, while the information you already have in your tree appears in the Person from My Tree column. You can compare the information you have with what Family Tree Maker has found. If more than one individual appears in the Person from My Tree column, you will need to select the individual with whom you want to merge the new information.

7 Click Continue and complete step 6 for every name in the record until all additional family members have been looked through. When you have made decisions for each family member, the Summary dialog opens.

8 Verify your selections in the Summary dialog. Click **Merge**. A message tells you when the information has been added successfully to your tree. Click **OK** to close the message.

Searching Online with Family Tree Maker

With Family Tree Maker, you have a convenient starting point for researching and expanding your family history—without interrupting your work. You can explore the Web using any of your favorite search engines or genealogy websites. Then use the "Web clipping" tool to select text and images you're interested in and add them to individuals in your tree.

- 1 Click the **Web Search** button on the main toolbar. Using the mini pedigree tree or Index of Individuals button, choose the individual whose information you want to search for.
- 2 In **Search Locations**, select the website you want to search, or type a website in the address field. The website opens.



3 Look for information on your ancestors just as you would if you were performing any kind of online search.

Copying Online Facts

If you find details on a website that you'd like in your tree, you can use the "Web clipping" tool. In some cases, Family Tree Maker will recognize the type of information you're viewing and will give you relevant fields to choose from. For example, if you add info from the Social Security Death Index, you'll have the option to add the text to a name, Social Security Number, birth fact, or death fact.

- 1 Click the New Search button.
- **2** Access the website you want to copy facts from.
- **3** If you want to link the facts to a different person, click the **Select a different person** button in the **Person from Your Tree** section which is located at the bottom of the window. Select an individual and click **OK**.
- 4 Click the **Facts** tab at the bottom of the workspace. On the Search Results Detail toolbar, click the **Enable web clipping** button.



5 Move the pointer over text on the website until the pointer turns into an I-beam. Highlight the text you want to copy. A pop-up menu appears.



6 Choose a fact from the **Insert Fact** pop-up menu. For example, you can choose the birthplace fact. The highlighted information now appears in the Search Results Detail section.

Tip: You can copy multiple facts before adding the information to your tree; you don't need to add each fact individually.

- 7 When you have selected all the information you want, click Merge. The Web Merge Wizard will launch.
- 8 Choose how you want the information to be merged into your tree:
 - To keep a fact and mark it as "preferred," select the button next to the fact. The corresponding fact for the other individual will be added as an alternate fact unless you choose to discard it.
 - To remove a fact, click the arrow next to the **Alternate** heading and choose **Discard** from the pop-up menu. This fact will not be added to your tree. Though you may choose to discard some facts for a person, it is usually a good idea to keep all facts in case they turn out to be relevant.
- **9** Click **Summary** to see how the information will be added to your tree. If necessary, click **Edit** to enter a source citation for the information. (The default source citation is the URL, or Web address, where the information was located.)
- **10** Click **Merge**. A message tells you when the information has been added successfully. Click **OK** to close the message.

Copying an Online Image

You may find family photos or historical documents that will enhance your family history. Family Tree Maker makes it easy to add these directly from a website to your tree.

Note: Before copying any images from the Web, make sure you aren't violating any copyrights and/or get permission from the owner.

- 1 Click the New Search button.
- 2 Access the Web page with the image you want to copy.
- **3** If you want to link the image to a different person, click the **Select a different person** button in the **Person From Your Tree** section at the bottom of the window. Select an individual and click **OK**.
- 4 Click the **Media** tab at the bottom of the workspace. On the Search Results Detail toolbar, click the **Enable web clipping** button.



5 Move the pointer over the Web page until the image you want is highlighted by a green dotted line.



- 6 Click the highlighted image. A thumbnail of the image appears in the Search Results Detail section.
- 7 When you have selected all the images you want, click Merge. The Web Merge Wizard will open.
- 8 Click Merge. A message tells you when the image has been added successfully. Click OK to close the message.

Note: The image will be linked to the person in the Person from Your Tree section. You can also view it on the Media workspace.

Copying Online Text to a Note

While surfing the Web, you may come upon interesting stories about the founding of your grandfather's hometown or a description of the ship your great-grandparents sailed to America on. You can easily save this type of information using the "Web clipping" tool.

- 1 Click the **New Search** button.
- 2 Access the website you want to copy information from.
- If you want to link the notes to a different person, click the 3 Select a different person button in the Person from Your Tree section. Select an individual and click **OK**.
- 4 Click the **Notes** tab at the bottom of the workspace. To add the text as a personal note, click the **Person note** button on the Search Results Detail toolbar; to add the text as a research note, click the Research note button on the Search Results Detail toolbar.

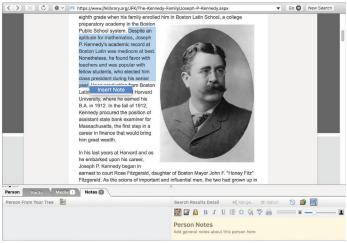




5 On the Search Results Detail toolbar, click the **Enable web clipping** button.



6 Move the pointer over text on the website until the pointer turns into an I-beam. Highlight the text you want to copy. The **Insert Note** command appears.



- 7 Click **Insert Note**. The information now appears in the Search Results Detail section.
- 8 Click Merge. The Web Merge Wizard will launch.
- **9** Click **Merge**. A message tells you when the text has been added successfully. Click **OK** to close the message.

Note: The notes will be linked to the person in the Person From Your Tree section. To view the notes later, go to the individual's Person tab on the People workspace and click the Notes tab at the bottom of the window.

Archiving a Web Page

Websites are constantly changing and even disappearing. If you find a website you want to refer to multiple times, or if you find a site that contains too much information to read in one sitting, you might want to archive the Web page. That way, you can read the page's contents and continue your research when it's convenient for you—without being connected to the Internet. When you archive a Web page, Family Tree Maker will save a "snapshot" of the page in HTML format that can be opened in any Web browser.

- 1 Click the **New Search** button.
- **2** Access the Web page you want to archive.
- **3** If you want to link the archived page to a different person, click the **Select a different person** button in the Person from Your Tree section. Select an individual and click **OK**.
- 4 Click the **Media** tab at the bottom of the workspace. On the Search Results Detail toolbar, click the **Create page archive** button.



A thumbnail of the page appears in the Search Results Detail section.

- 5 Click Merge. The Web Merge Wizard will launch.
- **6** Click **Merge**. A message tells you when the archived Web page has been added successfully. Click **OK** to close the message.

Note: The archived page will be linked to the person in the Person from Your Tree section. To view the archived page later, go to the Media workspace.

Managing Research Websites

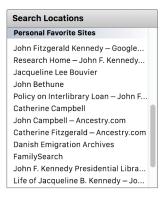
You can create a list of favorite family history websites so they're easy to visit.

Adding a Website to Your Favorites List

- Click the Web Search button on the main toolbar. In Search Locations, click the New button.
- 2 If you are currently viewing the website, click the Use Current Site button. If not, type the address for the website in the URL Address field.

| URL Address: | https://www.google.com/se | arch?hl=en&q= | %22Joseph% |
|----------------|---------------------------|---------------|------------|
| Favorite Name: | "Joseph Patrick Kenned | | |
| | | | |
| (?) | Use Current Site | Cancel | OK |

- **3** Type a name for the website in the **Favorite Name** field. This can be any name that helps you identify the website.
- 4 Click OK. The new website now appears in your list of favorites.



Sorting Your Website Favorites

If you've gathered quite a few favorite sites, you can sort the list so it appears in an order that's useful to you. For example, if you visit some websites daily, you can put them at the top of the list.

 Click the Web Search button on the main toolbar. Click the Manage Favorites button at the bottom of the Search Locations area.

| Jacqueline Lee Bouvier | |
|-------------------------------------|-----|
| | - 1 |
| John Bethune | - 1 |
| 1575 | |
| Catherine Campbell | - 1 |
| John Campbell - Ancestry.com | |
| Catherine Fitzgerald - Ancestry.cor | m |
| Danish Emigration Archives | |
| FamilySearch | |
| Find a Grave | |
| Fold 3 | |
| Google Books | |
| FamilySearch | |
| + - 🕸 🔺 🔻 | |
| Sort favorites alphabetically | |
| Sol travolites alphabetically | |
| | |

2 To display the websites in alphabetical order, select the Sort favorites alphabetically checkbox. To choose your own display order for the websites, deselect this checkbox, select a website and click the up and down arrows. When you're finished, click OK.



Part Three Creating Charts, Reports, and Books

| Chapter 9: Creating Family Tree Charts 155 |
|--|
| Chapter 10: Running Reports 183 |
| Chapter 11: Creating a Family History Book 211 |

Chapter Nine Creating Family Tree Charts

After spending time gathering, compiling, and entering your family's history, it's time to show off your hard work. Family Tree Maker offers a wide variety of family tree charts to help you bring your family history to life. Add your own personal touch by customizing the charts with attractive backgrounds, colors, photos, fonts, and more. These charts help you quickly view the relationships between family members and are also a fun way to share your discoveries—hang a framed family tree in your home, print out multiple copies to share at a family reunion, or email charts to distant relatives.

As you begin creating your own charts, you might want to experiment with various formatting options, print out different versions, and see what you like best.

Pedigree Charts

The pedigree chart is a standard tool of genealogists and what most people think of when they hear the term "family tree." This chart shows the direct ancestors of one individual—parents, grandparents, great-grandparents, and so on.

Standard Pedigree Charts

In the standard pedigree chart (fig. 9-1), the primary individual is on the left side of the tree, with ancestors branching off to the right—paternal ancestors on top and maternal ancestors on bottom.

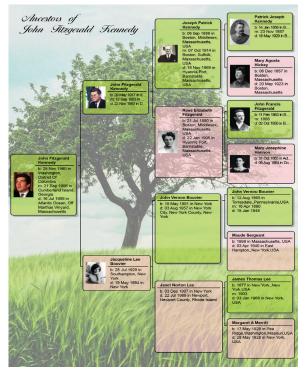


Figure 9-1. A pedigree chart using a custom template.

Vertical Pedigree Charts

In the vertical pedigree chart (fig. 9-2), the primary individual is shown at the bottom of the page, with his or her ancestors

branching above the individual—paternal ancestors on the left and maternal ancestors on the right.

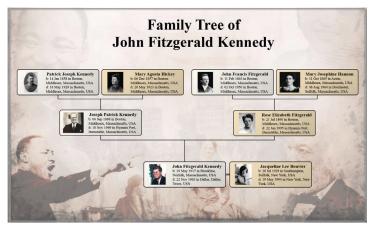


Figure 9-2. A customized vertical pedigree chart with images.

Hourglass Charts

An hourglass chart shows both the ancestors and descendants of an individual. The primary individual appears in the middle of the chart, with ancestors and descendants branching off in an hourglass shape.

Note: Because of its shape and the number of individuals included, most hourglass charts look best as posters.

Standard Hourglass Charts

In the standard hourglass chart, the primary individual appears in the middle of the chart, with ancestors branching above and descendants extending below the person.

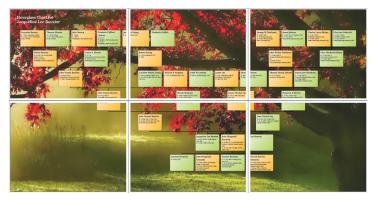


Figure 9-3. An hourglass poster spread over six pages.

The chart in figure 9-3 shows an hourglass chart laid out as a poster. Notice the white spaces running vertically and horizontally across the pages. These show the margins of a standard 8½" by 11" sheet of paper. If you want to print the tree at home, you can use these guides to tape the pages together.

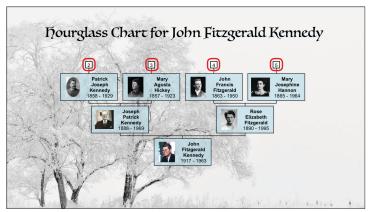


Figure 9-4. One page of a standard hourglass book chart.

You can also create standard hourglass charts that are useful for including in family history books. When you use the book layout, the chart is condensed into a series of individual family trees that appear on separate pages. The chart in figure 9-4 shows one page of a multi-page book chart. Notice the numbered boxes in the upper part of the chart. When you're viewing the chart in Family Tree Maker, you can click the box to access that page of the chart. And when your chart is printed, the numbered boxes help you navigate to related individuals found on other pages in the chart.

Horizontal Hourglass Charts

In the horizontal hourglass chart (fig. 9-5), the primary individual appears in the middle of the chart with ancestors branching to the right and descendants extending to the left of the person.

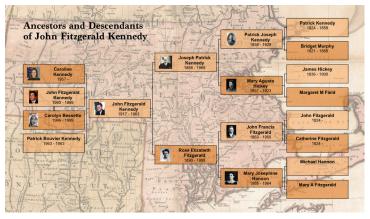


Figure 9-5. A horizontal hourglass chart.

Descendant Charts

The descendant chart shows the direct descendants of an individual—children, grandchildren, great-grandchildren, and so on. The primary individual is shown at the top of the chart, with descendants underneath in horizontal rows. You can also create a chart that shows the direct line between two selected individuals (fig. 9-6).

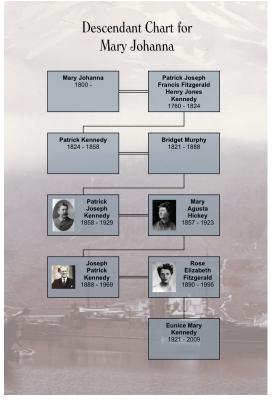


Figure 9-6. A direct-line descendant chart.

Bow Tie Charts

In the bow tie chart (fig. 9-7), the primary individual appears in the middle with paternal ancestors branching off to the left and maternal ancestors branching to the right.

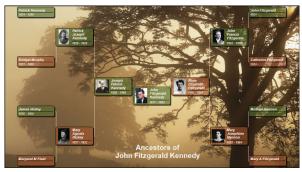


Figure 9-7. A customized bow tie chart.

Family Tree Charts

In the family tree chart (fig. 9-8), the primary individual appears at the bottom of the chart, with ancestors branching above him or her in a tree shape.

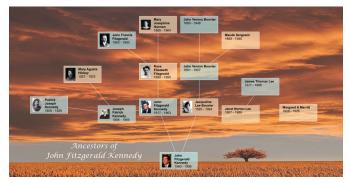


Figure 9-8. A customized family tree chart with images.

Fan Charts

A fan chart displays an individual's ancestors in a circular shape, one generation per level. The primary individual is at the center or bottom of the chart. You can choose between a full circle, semi-circle (fig. 9-9), quarter-circle, and more.



Figure 9-9. A customized semi-circle fan chart.

Note: Because of its shape and the number of individuals included, this chart is available only in poster layout.

Extended Family Charts

The extended family chart (fig. 9-10) can display every individual you've entered in your tree or just the people you select. The chart is arranged so that each generation appears on a separate horizontal row: children, parents, and grandparents, etc.

Note: Because of its shape and the number of individuals included, this chart is available only in poster layout.

| Dealers Services Approx Bortrauck Applied Capable Examples Example | Themas Kennedy 1601- Kathedre Kannedy 1663-1533 |
|--|---|
| Differ Security Mill 1027 | Averander Kennedy 1491 - 1551 |
| Anther Control | obell Alexander Franzer 1527 - 1587 Store Sophia Store - 1587 |
| Open Evendedt 1502 - 1502 Open F Law (201 - 1502 Description (201 - 1502 Description (201 - 1502 Annualski Rumy 1562 - 1502 Annualski Rumy 1562 - 1502 Annualski Rumy 1562 - 1502 Market Calific (201 - 1502 Market Cal | (4) Mugh Franser 1544 - 1376 |
| Ashhald Casehell Star- S | 200 |
| Not Conjul Start Foreign | Archibald Primose 1016 - 1679 |
| Thomas Kennedy 1919 - | 2000 - 1707 |

Figure 9-10. A section of an extended family chart.

Relationship Charts

The relationship chart (fig. 9-11) is a graphical representation of one person's relationship to another. The common relative is shown at the top of the chart, with direct-line ancestors and descendants shown vertically beneath the individual.



Figure 9-11. A relationship chart with a patterned background.

Creating a Chart

All charts are based on the last individual you were viewing in your tree. To change the primary individual in the chart, select an individual in the mini pedigree tree above the chart, or click the Index of Individuals button and select the person you want.

- 1 Go to the **Collection** tab on the Publish workspace. In **Publica***tion* **Types**, select **Charts**.
- 2 Double-click the chart icon, or select its icon and click the **Detail** tab.
- **3** Use the editing panel to change the chart.

Customizing a Chart

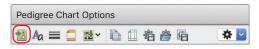
You can customize the contents and format of charts. For example, you can determine which facts are included and choose background images and fonts.

Note: You can save your custom changes as a template so you can use the same settings again. For instructions see "Creating Your Own Template" on page 179.

Choosing Facts to Include in a Chart

In some charts you can choose which events or facts are included. Keep in mind, the more facts you add, the larger your chart will be.

 Access the chart you want to change. In the editing toolbar, click the Items to include 📸 button.



The chart's default facts are shown in the Facts list. You can add and delete facts and change their display options.

| Facts: | Fact Options: |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Name <divider></divider> | ✓ Include only preferred facts ✓ Include private facts |
| Birth Marriage Death | Include blank facts Display user-defined short place name Sources: |
| | Include sources |
| | Individual numbers: Print individual number with name Start at: 1 0 |
| + - A V | |

- **2** Do one of the following:
 - To delete a fact, select the fact and click the **Delete** (-) button.
 - To add a fact, click the Add (+) button. The Select Fact dialog opens. Select a fact and click OK.
- **3** Change the fact options as necessary:
 - **Include only preferred facts.** Select this checkbox to include only preferred facts. If you have multiple facts for the same event, only the preferred one is included.
 - **Include private facts.** Select this checkbox to include facts you've marked as private.

- **Include blank facts.** Select this checkbox to include a fact label even if the fact is empty.
- **Display user-defined short place name.** Select this checkbox to use shortened place names for locations.
- 4 To change a fact's format, select the fact in the Facts list and click the **Options** button. Select the options you want, click **OK**. Note: Options vary by fact. For example, you can include dates and locations in births, marriages, and deaths.

| Format: | First Middle Last |
|---------|----------------------------------|
| | Display last name in all caps |
| | Include title |
| | Use "Also Known As" if available |
| | Use married name for females |
| Sample: | |
| | John Franklin Doe Jr. |
| | |
| | Cancel |

- **5** Select the **Print individual number with name** checkbox to assign numbers to individuals in the chart.
- 6 Click OK again.

Changing a Chart's Title

You can change the title that appears at the top of a chart. Access the chart you want to change. In the editing panel, type a new name in the **Chart title** field.

To reset the original chart title, click the button with a blue arrow on it.

Chart title: Pedigree Chart for John Fitzgerald Kennedy

Including Source Information with a Chart

While you can't display sources in the actual chart, you can add a list of sources to the end of the chart (fig. 9-12).



Figure 9-12. Sources on a pedigree chart.

- 1 Access the chart you want to change. In the editing toolbar, click the **Items to include** button.
- 2 Select the Include sources checkbox and click OK.

Adding Images to a Chart

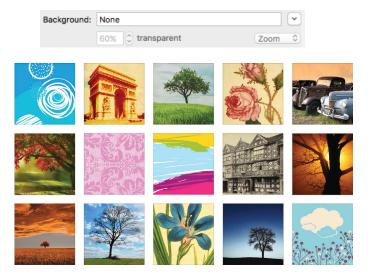
You can personalize your charts and make them more appealing by adding backgrounds, family photographs, and portraits.

Adding a Background Image

Family Tree Maker comes with hundreds of attractive images you can use as chart backgrounds. Or you can create a background using an image on your computer or a photo in your tree.

1 Access the chart you want to change. In the editing panel, choose an image from the **Background** pop-up menu:

- To use an image on your computer, choose **Browse for an image**. Select an image and click **Open**.
- To use an image in your tree, choose **Select a media item**. Select an image and click **OK**.

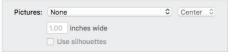


- 2 Choose how the background will be displayed. To center the image on the page, choose **Center**. To stretch the image to fit the entire page, choose **Stretch**. To show a close-up of the image, choose **Zoom**. To show a series of the image, choose **Tile**.
- **3** Click the up and down arrows next to the **Transparent** percentage field to set the intensity of the image. You can also type an exact percentage directly in the field and press **Return**. At 0 percent, the image will look normal, while a higher percentage will fade the image so the chart is easier to read.

Adding Portraits to a Chart

You can include images of individuals in a chart. In order to do this, you must have already added the images to your tree and linked them to specific individuals. (For instructions see "Adding a Portrait for an Individual" on page 101.)

- 1 Access the chart you want to change. Choose an image type from the **Pictures** pop-up menu:
 - Choose Thumbnail to use low-resolution thumbnail images.
 - Choose **Photo** to use the resolution of the actual photo.



- **2** From the pop-up menu, choose how images are positioned next to fact boxes:
 - To align images with the middle of boxes, choose **Center**.
 - To align images with the top of boxes, choose **Top**.
 - To resize images to the same height as boxes, choose **Stretch**. Note: This option may cause your photos to look distorted.
 - To resize images to the same height as boxes (with cropped margins on the left and right side), choose **Zoom**.
- **3** To change the size of the photo or thumbnail, type a size in the **Inches wide** field.

Note: The larger the image is, the less space available for facts.

4 Select the **Use silhouettes** checkbox to display a silhouette icon for individuals who don't have portraits.

Adding a Decorative Photo or Embellishment

You can add family photographs, borders, or embellishments to your charts.

1 Access the chart you want to change. In the editing toolbar, click the **Insert Image or Text Box** button.



- **2** Choose an image type from the pop-up menu:
 - To use an image in your tree, choose **Insert Image from Media Collection**. Choose an image and click **OK**.
 - To use an image on your computer, choose **Insert Image from File**. Choose an image and click **Open**.
 - To use a graphic embellishment from the Family Tree Maker collection, choose **Insert Default Embellishment**. Choose an embellishment and click **Open**.
- **3** To resize an image, click it. Then move the pointer over the icon in the bottom-right corner. Click the corner and drag the image to the size you want.
- 4 To change the position of the image, move the pointer over the image, click it, and then drag the image to the location you want.



Adding Text

You can add text anywhere on a chart. For example, you could write a short biography of the main person in the chart (fig. 9-13).

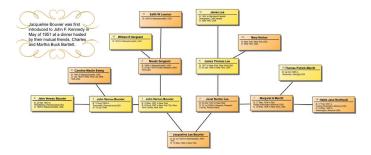


Figure 9-13. A family tree chart with a short biography.

1 Access the chart you want to add text to. In the editing toolbar, click the **Insert Image or Text Box** we button.



- 2 Choose Insert Text Box from the pop-up menu.
- **3** To change the position of the text box, move the pointer over the text. When the pointer changes shape, click the box and drag it to the location you want.
- **4** To enter or edit text, double-click the box. Enter your text and click **OK**.

Tip: To change the text's size or color, click the **Fonts** button in the charts toolbar. In "Items to format" select **Text Boxes**.

Changing the Header or Footer

You can define the headers and footers for each chart (the lines of text at the top and bottom of a chart).

1 Access the chart you want to change. In the editing toolbar, click the **Header/Footer _** button.

| Pedigree Chart Optio | ns | | | | |
|----------------------|----|---|---|---|-----|
| 18 Aa = | ĥ | ñ | 1 | 6 | * - |

- **2** Change the header and footer options as necessary:
 - Chart Note. Type the text you want to appear in the footer.
 - **Draw box around footer.** Select this checkbox to enclose the footer in a box.
 - **Print "Created with Family Tree Maker."** Select this checkbox to add this statement to the footer.
 - **Include submitter info.** Select this checkbox to add your user information to the footer.
 - **Include date of printing.** Select this checkbox to include the current date in the footer.
 - **Include time of printing.** Select this checkbox to include the current time in the footer.
 - **Include page/chart numbers.** Select this checkbox to include page numbers. From the pop-up menu, choose whether the number appears in the header or footer.

In **Starting number** type the number of the chart's first page; in **Starting number for continuation charts**, type the number of the second page of the chart.

| Chart Note: | | |
|----------------------|-----------------------------|----|
| | | |
| | | |
| Draw box around for | oter | |
| Print "Created with | Family Tree Maker" statemer | nt |
| Include submitter in | nfo | |
| Include date of prin | ting | |
| Include time of prin | ting | |
| Include page/chart | numbers In Footer 0 | |
| | Starting number: 0 | |
| Starting number fo | or continuation charts: 0 | |
| | Cancel | |

3 Click OK.

Changing Formatting for a Chart

You can change a chart's formatting such as its fonts, colors and borders, and box sizes.

Changing Layout Options

Depending on the number of individuals and facts in your chart, you may need to adjust the layout and spacing to best display each individual.

Note: Not every option is available for every chart.

1 Access the chart you want to change. The editing panel displays the options you can change.

| Layout: | Book Ad | ivanced |
|--------------|------------------------|---------|
| Overlap: | E Only Root Overlaps | 0 |
| Spacing: | - Perfect | 0 |
| Align nodes: | Тор | 0 |
| Generations: | 1 🗘 total 4 🗘 per page | |

- **2** Change the chart's layout options as necessary:
 - Layout. Choose Book to display the chart in pages suitable for using in a book; if a chart flows onto multiple pages, each page includes references to the generations continued on other pages. Choose Poster to display the chart in pages that can be linked together to form a poster (click the Advanced button to customize the poster format).
 - Overlap. Determine the horizontal spacing of a chart. Choose No Overlap to space columns equally; choose
 Columns Overlap to overlap columns slightly; choose Only
 Root Overlaps to overlap the primary individual's column with the parents' column; choose Fish Tail to overlap all columns except for the last generation.
 - **Spacing.** Change the vertical spacing. Choose **Perfect** to space rows evenly; choose **Collapsed** to space rows closer together; choose **Squished** to use minimal space between rows; choose **Custom** to adjust the spacing using the Advanced poster format.

Tip: Collapse or squish columns if you want to fit many people on one page.

- Align nodes. Choose how lines connect individuals. Choose Top to use lines underneath names; choose Center to center lines next to each person; choose Bezier to use curved lines; choose Straight to use diagonal lines.
- Center tree on page. Select this checkbox to display the tree in the center of the page. If the chart is for a book, don't use this option. Instead, leave extra space in the left margin for binding.
- Last descendant generation vertically. Select this checkbox to show the last generation under their parents.

- **Boxes overlap page breaks.** Select this checkbox so boxes that fall on a page break will be split over two pages.
- **Include empty branches.** In the Book layout, displays all branches of the tree through the generations you have specified even if there is no person entered for them.

Printing empty branches is useful when you want to collect more information about your family. You can fill out the boxes by hand and later transfer the information into Family Tree Maker.

- Include duplicate ancestor lines. If you have an instance of intermarriage in your family (for example, cousins marrying back into the family), you will have some duplicate individuals in your tree. Select this option if you want these individuals to print in your tree more than once.
- Include siblings of primary individual. Displays the brothers and sisters of the person selected for the chart. Siblings are displayed on the same level as the primary person. This option is not available in the Book layout.
- **Include spouses of primary individual.** Displays each husband or wife of the person selected for the chart.
- Include all individuals. Includes everyone entered in the tree file in the chart, even those individuals who may not be attached to the main tree. These unrelated people are displayed in a separate tree (or trees) at the bottom of the chart. When this option is not selected, unrelated people do not appear in the chart.
- **Display relationship label for each node.** Shows each person's relationship to the person in the **Relation from** field.
- Show generation labels. Displays the relationship of the generation (parent, grandparent, and so forth) to primary person

above each column of the chart (excluding the root). The font and box style can be configured for all generation labels by clicking the **Fonts** and the **Box and Line Styles** buttons.

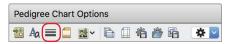
Note: You cannot move the generation labels. If you manually change the location of the columns, the labels may no longer be aligned.

- Show thumbnail. Displays the picture you assigned to each person that appears on the chart. If a picture is not available, a silhouette is displayed instead.
- Include civil/canon information. Displays the civil and canon degrees of separation at the bottom of the chart. For more information, see "Civil Degree" and "Canon Degree" in the Relationship Calculator section of Chapter 14 (page 262).
- Root Node at Fan Origin. Orients the primary person's box so that it is square with the page. In charts of 90 degrees or less, the primary person's node is placed in the bottom-left corner of the chart. When not selected, the root node is placed closer to the other nodes and oriented with the chart.
- **Fan layout.** Specifies the number of degrees to use for the chart. The dark portion of each circle indicates how the chart will appear.

Adding Page Borders, Text Boxes, and Background Colors

You can enhance a chart by adding a border, background color, and text boxes.

Access the chart you want to change. In the editing toolbar, click the Box and line styles = button.



- 2 To change the format of text boxes, select a group in the Boxes list.
- **3** Change these options as necessary:
 - Choose border, fill, and shadow colors from the pop-up menus.
 - Select **Double line** to add two lines to box borders.
 - Select Rounded corners to use round corners for box borders.
 - Select **All boxes same size** to make all boxes on the chart the same size.
 - Select **Semi-transparent** to make the background image or color partially visible through boxes.
 - Select **Use gradient fill** to make a box's fill color go from light to dark.

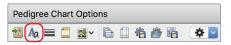
| Females Males Unknown gender Pictures Marked boxes 1 Marked boxes 2 Marked boxes 3 | Border: Fill: Shadow: | None V None V | Double line Rounded corners All boxes same size Semi-transparent Use gradient fill |
|--|-----------------------------|------------------|--|
| | ximum width imum height | - | |
| hart border Lin Backgroun | e: 🗾 🔽 | Double | line ed corners |
| edigree line | | Divider lin | e 0.75 C points |

- **4** To change the size of boxes, type the maximum width and height (in inches) in "Poster layout initial box size."
- **5** To add a border to the entire chart, choose a color from the **Line** pop-up menu. Then select **Double line** to add two lines to the page border; select **Rounded corners** to use round corners.
- **6** To add a colored background, choose the color from the **Back-ground** pop-up menu. (Choose "None" for a blank background.)
- **7** To change the format of pedigree and divider lines, choose colors from the pop-up menus. Then choose the line thickness.
- 8 Click OK.

Changing Fonts

You can change the appearance of the text in charts to make it more formal, more fun, or maybe just more readable.

Access the chart you want to change. In the editing toolbar, click the Fonts A button.



- **2** Select the text element, such as the chart title, you would like to change.
- **3** Choose a font from the **Font** pop-up menu. You can also change the size of the text, its style, color, and alignment.
- 4 Click OK.

Using Chart Templates

Family Tree Maker comes with several templates you can use to quickly dress up your family tree charts. You can also turn your own chart designs into templates.

Creating Your Own Template

After you've customized a chart with your favorite fonts and colors and changed the spacing and layout to make everyone fit perfectly on the page, you don't want to lose your settings. You can save your modifications as a template, and you won't have to recreate your changes if you want to use them on another chart.

1 After you've modified a chart, click the **Save settings** ibutton in the editing toolbar.



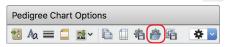
- **2** Select one of these options:
 - Save as preferred template. This option saves the current settings as the preferred template for all charts. However, this template isn't permanent; if you modify the preferred template, the old settings will be written over.
 - **Create new template.** This option lets you name the template and add it to the list of custom chart templates.
- **3** Click **Save**. To apply the template to a chart, see the next section.

Using a Custom Template

Family Tree Maker lets you use attractive templates to instantly change the look of your chart.

You can apply custom templates to any chart. And if the results aren't exactly what you want, you can modify it.

Access the chart you want to apply a template to. In the editing toolbar, click the Use saved settings button.



- **2** Select one of these template options:
 - **Default.** This is the default chart template.
 - **Preferred.** This is a template you have created and saved as your preferred template.
 - **Custom.** These are the custom templates found in Family Tree Maker (or templates you have created).
- 3 Click Use.

Saving Charts

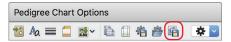
You can save a specific chart in Family Tree Maker, or you can save a chart in different file formats to export.

Saving a Specific Chart

If you like a chart you've created, you'll probably want to save it. That way you can view it again without having to recreate it.

Tip: Your saved charts are added to your TreeVault Antenna tree.

1 Click the Save chart 🖷 button in the editing toolbar.



- **2** Type a unique name for the chart. For example, don't use generic terms like "Pedigree Chart" or "Relationship Chart."
- 3 Click Save.

Tip: To open a saved chart, go to the Collection tab on the Publish workspace. In Publication Types, select **Saved Charts**. Then double-click the chart you want to open.

Saving a Chart as a File

You may want to save a chart as an image or PDF so you can share it easily with family or post it online.

- 1 Access the chart you want to save.
- **2** Click the **Share** button above the editing panel. From the popup menu, choose one of these commands:
 - **Export to PDF.** An Adobe PDF (Portable Document Format) is useful because it keeps the formatting you select. If you print a chart or send it to a relative, the chart will look exactly as you see it on your monitor. You cannot make changes to the PDF within Family Tree Maker.
 - **Export to One Page PDF.** This option exports the chart as one page (regardless of size). Use this option if you're creating a poster-sized chart or printing a chart at a copy store.
 - **Export to Image.** This option lets you create an image of the chart as a bitmap or JPEG, or in another image format.
- **3** Select the location where you want to save the chart; then type a name for the chart and click **Save**.

Printing a Chart

- 1 Access the chart you want to print.
- 2 Click the **Print** button above the editing panel.
- **3** When prompted choose a printer, select the number of copies, and choose a page range.
- 4 Click Print.

Large Chart Printing

With Family Tree Maker, you can order a large, high-quality, professional print of your chart from the Family ChartMasters website in just a few clicks.

- 1 Access the chart you want to print.
- 2 Click the Share button above the editing panel, and then choose Order Large Print at Family ChartMasters from the pop-up menu.
- 3 In the message that appears, click Export Chart to PDF.
- 4 Change any options as necessary and click Save.
- 5 When the export process is complete, a new message appears. Click the **Go to Family ChartMasters Website** button.
- **6** The Family ChartMasters website opens in your default web browser. Follow the onscreen instructions to upload the exported file and order a large format print of your family tree.

Sharing a Chart

You can share charts with others-via email-as a PDF.

Note: You must be connected to the Internet and have a desktop email application to use this feature.

- 1 Access the chart you want to email.
- **2** Click the **Share** button above the editing panel. From the pop-up menu, choose **Send as PDF**.
- **3** Change any options as necessary and click **Save**. Family Tree Maker opens a new email (with the file attached) in your default email application.
- 4 Send the email as you would any other.

Chapter Ten Running Reports

Family Tree Maker includes a number of reports to help you organize and understand the information you've entered in your tree. You can create detailed reports about a single family, such as the family group sheet; relationship reports that show marriage events; bibliographies and source reports that help you keep track of your research; and more.

Each report can be customized—options differ by report. You can change fonts, add background images, and add headers and footers.

Genealogy Reports

Genealogy reports are a staple of serious family historians. These narrative reports contain biographical details about individuals. Relationships between people are shown using numbering systems that are unique to each report. You can choose from ancestorordered reports (Ahnentafels) or descendant-ordered reports.

Ahnentafel Report

The Ahnentafel (a German word meaning "ancestor table") is a numbered list of individuals (fig. 10-1). Its format is ancestorordered, meaning that it starts with one individual and moves backward in time to that individual's ancestors. This type of report isn't used frequently because it shows two family lines at the same time.

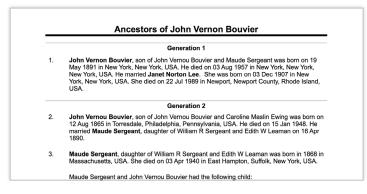


Figure 10-1. An Ahnentafel (ancestor report).

Descendant Report

A descendant report (fig. 10-2) is a narrative report that includes biographical information about each individual. It is descendantordered, meaning it starts with an individual and moves forward in time through that individual's children and grandchildren. You have four numbering system options: Register, NGSQ, Henry, and d'Aboville.

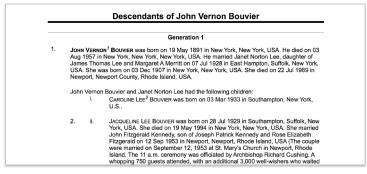


Figure 10-2. A Register descendant report.

Person Reports

Person reports give you an overview of your tree and help you focus on specific individuals.

Custom Report

Custom reports (fig. 10-3) let you explore your tree in ways that are interesting to you. For example, you can create a custom report of birthplaces or causes of death.



Figure 10-3. A custom report of all individuals who lived in Massachusetts.

Data Errors Report

The Data Errors Report (fig. 10-4) lists all instances where data is missing or may be incorrect. This includes nonsensical dates (e.g., an individual being born before his or her parents were born), empty fields, and duplicate individuals. (For more information see "Running the Data Errors Report" on page 296.)

| Data Errors Report | | | |
|----------------------|-------------|--|--|
| Name | Birth Date | Potential Error | |
| Lee Bouvier | | The birth date is missing. | |
| Muriel Calder | 13 Feb 1498 | The marriage date is missing. | |
| Catherine Fitzgerald | Abt. 1824 | The marriage date is missing. The individual has the same last name as his/her spouse, John Fitzgerald | |
| John Fitzgerald | Abt. 1824 | The individual has the same last | |

Figure 10-4. A Data Errors Report.

Individual Report

The Individual Report (fig. 10-5) lists every fact and source you have recorded for a specific individual.

| Individu | ual Report for John Fitzgerald Kennedy |
|---------------------|---|
| Individual Summary: | John Fitzgerald Kennedy |
| Sex: | Male |
| Father: | Joseph Patrick Kennedy Rose Elizabeth Fitzgerald |
| Individual Facts: | |
| Birth: | 1917 in Brookline, Norfolk, Massachusetts, USA; John Fitzgerald Kennedy was born on 29 May 1917 in Brookline, Norfolk, Massachusetts, USA |
| Residence: | Bef. 1920 in Brookline, Norfolk, Massachusetts, USA |
| Residence: | Bet. 1930-1931 in Bronxville, Westchester, New York, USA |
| Religion: | Aft. 1933; Catholic |
| Occupation: | Abt. 1960 in Washington, District of Columbia, USA; President |
| Death: | 22 Nov 1963 in Dallas, Dallas, Texas, USA |
| Burial: | 25 Nov 1963 in Arlington, Virginia, USA |

Figure 10-5. An Individual Report.

LDS Ordinances Report

The LDS Ordinances Report (fig. 10-6) is useful for members of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints and displays LDSspecific ordinances such as baptisms and sealings.

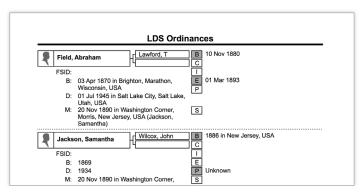


Figure 10-6. An LDS Ordinances Report.

LDS Ordinance Summary Report

The LDS Ordinance Summary Report (fig. 10-7) lists all people in the tree and their LDS ordinances status. You can restrict the report to selected individuals.

| | LDS Ordinance Summary | | | | | | | |
|-------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------|-----|-----|-------|----|-----|-----|
| Name | Lifespan | Spouse | ∶в | : c | ίī. | ΞE | ГP | : s |
| Field, Abraham | 1870 - 1945 | Jackson, Samantha | ÷х | : | : | ÷х | : | : |
| Jackson, Samantha | 1869 - 1934 | Field, Abraham | ÷Χ | | ÷ . | ÷ | X i | |
| Lawford, Thomas | 1851 - Unknown | | ÷ . | ÷χ | ÷ . | ÷ | : | : |
| Smith, Herbert | Unknown - Unknown | Steward, Phoebe Jackson | x | | | | | ÷ |
| Steward, Phoebe Jackson | 1900 - 1948 | Smith, Herbert | | | ; | X | | |

Figure 10-7. An LDS Ordinance Summary Report.

Note: Choose **Family Tree Maker 2019>Preferences** and then select the **Show LDS information** checkbox to access the LDS Ordinances Report and the LDS Ordinance Summary Report.

List of Individuals Report

The List of Individuals Report has five options: all individuals in your tree, all individuals and their ID numbers, a list of anniversaries, a list of birthdays (fig. 10-8), and a contact list.

| | Birth | day List | | |
|--------------------------|-------------|----------|-------------|-----|
| Name | Birth | Birthday | Death | Age |
| Bessette, Carolyn | 07 Jan 1966 | 53 | 16 Jul 1999 | 33 |
| Kennedy, Patrick Joseph | 14 Jan 1858 | 161 | 18 May 1929 | 71 |
| Bouvier, Michel | 02 Feb 1792 | 227 | 09 Jun 1874 | 82 |
| Fitzgerald, John Francis | 11 Feb 1863 | 155 | 02 Oct 1950 | 87 |
| Calder, Muriel | 13 Feb 1498 | 520 | 1575 | 76 |

Figure 10-8. A list of birthdays.

Notes Report

The Notes Report (fig. 10-9) lets you view the person, research, relationship, or fact notes you've entered in your tree.

| | Notes Report |
|---|---|
| Kennedy, John Fitzgerald Person Note: | 1917 - 22 Nov 1963 In September 1935, Kennedy made his first trip abroad when he traveled to London with his parents and his sister Kathleen. He intended to study under Harold Laski at the London School of Economics (LSE), as his older brother had done. III-health forced his return to America in October of that year, when he enrolled late and spent six weeks at Princeton University. He was then hospitalized for observation at Peter Bent Brigham Hospital in Boston. |
| NameFact Note: | John Fitzgerald Kennedy was named in honor of Rose's father, John Francis Fitzgerald, the Boston Mayor popularly known as Honey Fitz. Before long, family and friends called this small blue- eved baby, Jack. |
| Kennedy, Joseph Patrick Research Note: | 06 Sep 1888 - 18 Nov 1969 |

Figure 10-9. A report of several notes.

Surname Report

The Surname Report (fig. 10-10) lists the total number of individuals with a specific surname, the number of males and females with that surname, and the earliest and most recent year a surname appears in your tree.

| | Surname Report | | | | |
|---------|----------------|------|--------|----------|----------------|
| Surname | Count | Male | Female | Earliest | Most recent |
| Kennedy | 20 | 14 | 6 | 1517 | 1963 |
| Lawford | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1923 | 1923 |
| Leaman | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1854 | 1854 |
| Lee | 3 | 2 | 1 | 1852 | 1907 |
| Lindsay | 6 | 3 | 3 | 1503 | 1772 |
| Lyon | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1547 | 1547 |
| Maslin | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1770 | 1770 |
| Mercier | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1766 | 1766 |
| Merritt | 2 | 1 | 1 | 1878 | 1885 |
| Murphy | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1821 | 1821 |
| Murray | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1586 | 1586 |

Figure 10-10. A Surname Report sorted by name count.

Task List

A task list (fig. 10-11) displays all research tasks on your to-do list. You can see each task's priority, category, and creation and due dates.

| | | Task List | |
|--------|--------------------------------------|--|----------|
| Status | Task Information | on | Date Due |
| | Scan photos for m | iom's personal history | 2/16/18 |
| | Task for: Categories: | General Task | |
| | Created: | 2/10/18 | |
| | Write to Berks Co | untry Historical Society for Reed/Rieth church records | 2/13/18 |
| | Task for: Categories: Created: | | |
| | 1840 and 1845 in | record for Joseph Thompson and "Jane" between Warwickshire, England General Task | 3/10/18 |
| | Categories: Created: | Thompson | |

Figure 10-11. A research to-do list.

Timeline Report

A timeline (fig. 10-12) lists an individual's life events with the date and location of the event and the person's age at the time. You can also include events for an individual's immediate family (such as birth, marriage, and death) and historical events.

| | Yr/Age | Event | Date/Place/Description |
|----------|------------|---|--|
| 8 | 1888 | Birth | 06 Sep 1888 Boston, Middlesex, Massachusetts, USA |
| ŵ | 1890 | Birth (spouse) Rose Elizabeth Fitzgerald | 21 Jul 1890 Boston, Middlesex, Massachusetts, USA |
| ŵ | 1891 2 | Birth (brother) Francis Kennedy | 11 Mar 1891 |
| ŵ | 1892 3 | Death (brother) Francis Kennedy | 14 Jan 1892 |
| ۱ | 1892 3 | Birth (sister) Loretta Kennedy | 06 Aug 1892 |
| ۲ | 1898 10 | Birth (sister) Margaret Kennedy | 22 Oct 1898 |

Figure 10-12. A timeline for an individual and his family.

Relationship Reports

Relationship reports are just what they sound like; they show the relationships between different individuals and families in your tree.

Family Group Sheet

A family group sheet (fig. 10-13) is one of the most commonly used reports in family history. It is a detailed report about a single family (primarily the parents and children of a family, although it also includes the names of the couple's parents), including names, birth, death, and marriage information; notes; and sources. If the individual has more than one spouse, additional family group sheets will be created for each family.

| b: 06 Sep 1888 in Boston, Middlesex, Massachusetts, USA m: 07 Oct 1914 in Boston, Suffok, Massachusetts, USA d: 18 Nov 1969 in Hyannis Port, Barnstable, Massachusetts, USA Massachusetts, USA Father: Patrick Joseph Kennedy Mother: Mory Agusta Hickey Wife: Rose Elizabeth Fitzgerald E. 21 Jul 1890 in Boston, Middlesex, Massachusetts, USA d: 22 Jan 1995 in Hyannis Port, Barnstable, Massachusetts, USA d: 22 Jan 1995 in Hyannis Port, Barnstable, Massachusetts, USA father: John Francis Fitzgerald Mother: Mary Josephine Hannon Children: 1 1 Name: 2 Name: 3 John Fitzgerald Kennedy 4 12 Aug 1944 in England 2 Name: John Fitzgerald Kennedy M bin 710 Fitzgerald Kennedy | | Joseph Patrick Kennedy |
|--|----------|--|
| Father: Patrick Joseph Kennedy Mother: Mary Agusta Hickey Wife: Rose Elizabeth Fitzgerald b: 21 Jul 1990 in Boston, Middlesex, Massachusetts, USA d: 22 Jan 1995 in Hyannis Port, Barnstable, Massachusetts, USA Father: John Francis Fitzgerald Mother: Mary Josephine Hannon Children: Image: Joseph Patrick Kennedy 1 Name: 25 Jul 1915 in Boston, Middlesex, Massachusetts, USA d: 12 Aug 1944 in England 2 Name: John Fitzgerald Kennedy M b: 11 Name: 12 Aug 1944 in England | m: | 06 Sep 1888 in Boston, Middlesex, Massachusetts, USA 07 Oct 1914 in Boston, Suffolk, Massachusetts, USA 18 Nov 1969 in Hyannis Port, Barnstable, |
| Wife: Rose Elizabeth Fitzgerald b: 21 Jul 1890 in Boston, Middlesex, Massachusetts, USA d: 22 Jan 1995 in Hyannis Port, Barnstable, Massachusetts, USA Father: John Francis Fitzgerald Mother: Mame: Joseph Patrick Kennedy M b: 25 Jul 1916 in Boston, Middlesex, Massachusetts, USA 1 Name: Joseph Patrick Kennedy M b: 25 Jul 1916 in Boston, Middlesex, Massachusetts, USA 2 Name: John Fitzgerald Kennedy M b: 1917 in Brookline, Norfolk, Massachusetts, USA; John Fitzgerald Kennedy was born on 29 May 1917 in Brookline, | Father: | |
| b: 21 Jul 1800 in Boston, Middlesex, Massachusetts, USA d: USA d: 22 Jan 1995 in Hyannis Port, Barnstable, Massachusetts, USA Father: John Francis Fitzgeräld Mother: Mary Josephine Hannon Children: 1 Name: 1 Name: 25 Jul 1915 in Boston, Middlesex, Massachusetts, USA 4: 12 Jul 1916 in Boston, Middlesex, Massachusetts, USA 3: 12 Aug 1944 in England | | |
| USA t: 22 Jan 1995 in Hyannis Port, Barnstable, Massachusetts, USA Father: John Francis Fitzgerald Mother: Mary Josephine Hannon Children: 1 Name: Joseph Patrick Kennedy M b: 25 Jul 1915 in Boaton, Middlesex, Massachusetts, USA d: 12 Aug 1944 in England 2 Name: John Fitzgerald Kennedy M b: 1917 in Brookline, Norfolk, Massachusetts, USA; John Fitzgerald Kennedy was born on 29 May 1917 in Brookline, | /ife: | Rose Elizabeth Fitzgerald |
| Massachusetts, USA Father: John Francis Fitzgerald Mother: Mary Josephine Hannon Children: 1 Name: Joseph Patrick Kennedy M b: 25 Jul 1915 in Boston, Middlesex, Massachusetts, USA d: 12 Aug 1944 in England 2 Name: John Fitzgerald Kennedy M b: 1917 in Brookline, Norfolk, Massachusetts, USA; John Fitzgerald Kennedy was born on 29 May 1917 in Brookline, | | |
| Father: John Francis Fitzgerald Mother: Mary Josephine Hannon Children: 1 Name: Joseph Patrick Kennedy M b: 25 Jul 1915 in Boston, Middlesex, Massachusetts, USA d: 12 Aug 1944 in England 2 Name: John Fitzgerald Kennedy M b: 1917 in Brookline, Norfolk, Massachusetts, USA; John Fitzgerald Kennedy was born on 29 May 1917 in Brookline, | | |
| Mother: Mary Josephine Hannon Children: 1 1 Name: Joseph Patrick Kennedy M b: 25 Jul 1915 in Boaton, Middlesex, Massachusetts, USA d: 12 Aug 1944 in England 2 Name: John Fitzgerald Kennedy M b: 1917 in Brookline, Norfolk, Massachusetts, USA; John Fitzgerald Kennedy was born on 29 May 1917 in Brookline, In Brookline, Norfolk, Massachusetts, USA; John Fitzgerald Kennedy was born on 29 May 1917 in Brookline, In Broo | | |
| Children: 1 Name: Joseph Patrick Kennedy M b: 25 Jul 1915 in Boston, Middlesex, Massachusetts, USA d: 12 Aug 1944 in England 2 Name: John Fitzgerald Kennedy M b: 12 Aug 1944 in England 2 Name: John Fitzgerald Kennedy M b: 1917 in Brookline, Norfolk, Massachusetts, USA; John Fitzgerald Kennedy was born on 29 May 1917 in Brookline, | | |
| 1 Name: Joseph Patrick Kennedy M b: 25 Jul 1915 in Boston, Middlesex, Massachusetts, USA d: 12 Aug 1944 in England 2 Name: John Fitzgerald Kennedy M b: 1917 in Brookline, Norfolk, Massachusetts, USA; John Fitzgerald Kennedy was born on 29 May 1917 in Brookline, | MOLTE | ar. Wary Josephile Harmon |
| M b: 25 Jul 1915 in Boston, Middlesex, Massachusetts, USA d: 12 Aug 1944 in England 2 Name: John Fitzgerald Kennedy M b: 1917 in Brookline, Norfolk, Massachusetts, USA; John Fitzgerald Kennedy was born on 29 May 1917 in Brookline, | hildren: | |
| d: 12 Aug 1944 in England 2 Name: John Fitzgerald Kennedy M b: 1917 in Brookline, Norfolk, Massachusetts, USA; John Fitzgerald Kennedy was born on 29 May 1917 in Brookline, | | |
| 2 Name: John Fitzgerald Kennedy M b: 1917 in Brookline, Norfolk, Massachusetts, USA; John Fitzgerald Kennedy was born on 29 May 1917 in Brookline, | | |
| M b: 1917 in Brookline, Norfolk, Massachusetts, USA; John Fitzgerald Kennedy was born on 29 May 1917 in Brookline, | | d: 12 Aug 1944 in England |
| Fitzgerald Kennedy was born on 29 May 1917 in Brookline, | | |
| | I | |
| m: 12 Sep 1953 in Newport, Newport, Rhode Island, USA; | | |
| The couple were married on September 12, 1953 at St. Mary's Church in Newport, Rhode Island, The 11 a.m. | | m: 12 Sep 1953 In Newport, Newport, Rhode Island, USA: |

Figure 10-13. A family group sheet.

Kinship Report

The Kinship Report (fig. 10-14) helps you determine how individuals in your tree are related to a specific person.

| Name: | Birth Date: | Deletienshing |
|---|-------------|-----------------------|
| Name: | Birth Date: | Relationship: |
| Kennedy, Joseph Patrick | 06 Sep 1888 | Self |
| Kennedy, John | 1715 | 3rd great grandfather |
| Kennedy, Kathleen "Kick" Agnes | 20 Feb 1920 | Daughter |
| Kennedy, Patricia | 06 May 1924 | Daughter |
| Kennedy, Rosemary | 13 Sep 1918 | Daughter |
| Kennedy, Patrick Joseph | 14 Jan 1858 | Father |
| Kennedy, Kara Anne | 27 Feb 1960 | Granddaughter |
| Kennedy, John Fitzgerald | 25 Nov 1960 | Grandson |
| Kennedy, Michael LeMoyne | 27 Feb 1958 | Grandson |
| Kennedy, Patrick Bouvier | 07 Aug 1963 | Grandson |
| Kennedy, Patrick Joseph Francis Fitzgerald Henry Jones | 1760 | Great grandfather |

Figure 10-14. A Kinship Report.

Marriage Report

The Marriage Report (fig. 10-15) shows husbands and wives, their marriage dates, and relationship statuses.

| Marriage Report | | | | |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------------|----------------|------------------|--|
| Husband: | Wife: | Marriage Date: | Relation: | |
| Bouvier, Eustache | Mercier, Therese | 03 Feb 1789 | Spouse - Ongoing | |
| Bouvier, John Vernon | Lee, Janet Norton | | Spouse - Ongoing | |
| Bouvier, John Vernou | Sergeant, Maude | 16 Apr 1890 | Spouse - Ongoing | |
| Bouvier, John Vernou | Ewing, Caroline Maslin | 27 Oct 1864 | Spouse - Ongoing | |
| Bouvier, Michel | Vernou, Louise C | 29 May 1828 | Spouse - Ongoing | |
| Fitzgerald, John | Fitzgerald, Catherine | | Spouse - Ongoing | |
| Fitzgerald, John Francis | Hannon, Mary Josephine | 1888 | Spouse - Ongoing | |
| Hulsey, Charles Leroy | Roderick, Eliza Jane | 31 Jul 1856 | Spouse - Ongoing | |
| Kennedy, John Fitzgerald | Bouvier, Jacqueline Lee | 12 Sep 1953 | Spouse - Ongoing | |
| Kennedy, John Fitzgerald | Bessette, Carolyn | 21 Sep 1996 | Spouse - Ongoing | |
| Kennedy, Joseph Patrick | Fitzgerald, Rose Elizabeth | 07 Oct 1914 | Spouse - Ongoing | |

Figure 10-15. A Marriage Report.

Outline Ancestor Report

The Outline Ancestor Report (fig. 10-16) shows where everyone fits in the family. Starting with a relative, it moves to the past, showing the primary individual's parents, grandparents, great-grandparents, and so on, generation by generation in outline format, with each individual on a separate line.

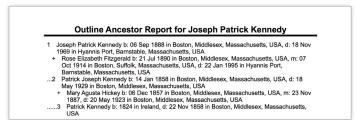


Figure 10-16. An Outline Ancestor Report.

Outline Descendant Report

The Outline Descendant Report (fig. 10-17) starts with an ancestor and outlines each generation of descendants; you can choose the number of generations to show in the report.

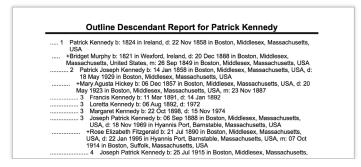


Figure 10-17. An Outline Descendant Report.

Parentage Report

The Parentage Report (fig. 10-18) lists each individual, his or her parents, and their relationship (e.g., biological, adopted, foster).

| Parentage Report | | | |
|---------------------|--|--------------------------|--|
| Name | Parents | Relationship | |
| Kennedy, Loretta | Kennedy, Patrick Joseph Hickey, Mary Agusta | Biological Biological | |
| Kennedy, Margaret | Kennedy, Patrick Joseph Hickey, Mary Agusta | Biological Biological | |
| Kennedy, Francis | Kennedy, Patrick Joseph Hickey, Mary Agusta | Biological Biological | |
| Hickey, Mary Agusta | Hickey, James Field, Margaret M | Biological Biological | |

Figure 10-18. A Parentage Report.

Family View Report

The Family View Report (fig. 10-19) shows three generations of ancestors for an individual and his or her parents and children.

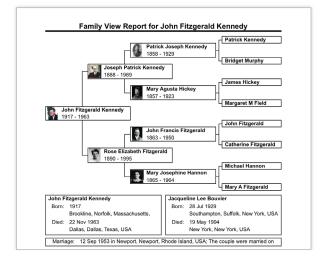


Figure 10-19. A Family View Report.

Place Usage Report

The Place Usage Report (fig. 10-20) lists the locations in your tree and each person associated with them. You can also include specific events, such as birth or marriage, that occurred at that location.



Figure 10-20. A Place Usage Report.

Media Reports

Media reports let you view items individually or in groups.

Photo Album

A photo album (fig. 10-21) shows a person's birth and death dates, the names of their parents, and all photos linked to them.

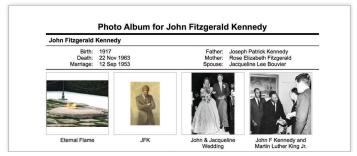


Figure 10-21. A photo album for an individual.

Media Item Report

A Media Item Report (fig. 10-22) shows an image (or icon) of a media item, its caption, date of origin, description, and individuals linked to the item.

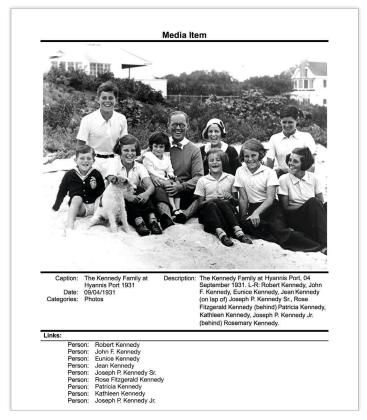


Figure 10-22. A Media Item Report.

Media Usage Report

The Media Usage Report (fig. 10-23) lists all your media items. For each item you'll see a thumbnail, name, location on your computer, and sources it is linked to.

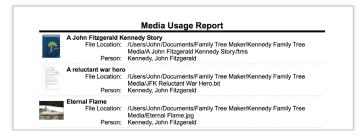


Figure 10-23. A Media Usage Report.

Source Reports

Family Tree Maker includes several reports that help you see how you've sourced facts in your tree.

Bibliography

A bibliography (fig. 10-24) is a detailed list of all the sources used in your research.

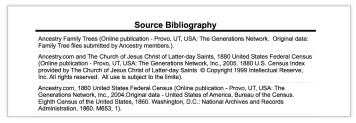


Figure 10-24. An annotated bibliography.

Documented Facts Report

The Documented Facts Report (fig. 10-25) shows an individual and the events you've entered source information for.

| Documented Facts | | |
|-------------------|--|--|
| Bessette, Carolyn | | |
| Birth: 07 Jan | 1966 in White Plains, New York | |
| | Ancestry.com, Massachusetts Death Index, 1970-2003 (Online | |
| | publication - Provo, UT, USA: The Generations Network, Inc., | |
| | 2005. Original data - State of Massachusetts. Massachusetts Death | |
| | Index, 1970-2003. Boston, MA, USA: Commonwealth of | |
| | Massachusetts Department of Health Services, 2005.Original data: State o). | |
| | Ancestry.com, OneWorldTree (Online publication - Provo, UT, USA The Generations Network, Inc.). | |
| | Ancestry.com, Massachusetts Death Index, 1970-2003 (Online | |
| | publication - Provo, UT, USA: The Generations Network, Inc., | |
| | 2005.Original data - State of Massachusetts. Massachusetts Death | |
| | Index, 1970-2003, Boston, MA, USA; Commonwealth of | |
| | Massachusetts Department of Health Services, 2005.Original data: | |
| | State o). | |
| | 1999 in Atlantic Ocean, Off Marthas Vinyard, Massachusetts, USA | |

Figure 10-25. A Documented Facts Report.

Undocumented Facts Report

The Undocumented Facts Report (fig. 10-26) shows individuals and events that don't have sources associated with them.

| Undocumented Facts | | |
|--------------------|--|--|
| Bennett, Virginia | Joan | |
| Name: | (Edward Moore Kennedy) 29 Nov 1958 in Bronxville, Westchester, New York, USA Bennett, Virginia Joan Female | |
| Bessette, Carolyn | | |
| | (John Fitzgerald Kennedy) 21 Sep 1996 in Cumberland Island, Georgia Female | |
| Bouvier, Jacqueli | ne Lee | |
| Engage: | (John Fitzgerald Kennedy) 24 Jun 1953 in Brookline, Norfolk, Massachusetts, USA; John proposed to Jackie with a Van Cleef and Arpels engagement ring that his father helped him pick. The ring consisted of a 2.88 carat diamond and 2.84 carat emerald with tapering baguettes. | |
| | 1947 in New York, New York, USA; Vassar College | |
| Sex: | Female | |

Figure 10-26. An Undocumented Facts Report.

Source Usage Report

The Source Usage Report (fig. 10-27) shows each source and the individuals and facts associated with it.

| Source Usage Report | | | | |
|------------------------------|---|--|--|--|
| Source Title: Repository: | [no source title] | | | |
| Source Title: Repository: | 1860 United States Federal Census | | | |
| Citation: | Ancestry.com, 1860 United States Federal Census (Online publication - Proxo, L USA: The Generations Network, Inc., 2004. Original data - United States of Amer Bureau of the Census. Eighth Census of the United States, 1860. Washington, L National Archives and Records Administration, 1860. M653, 1), Year: 1860, Cent Place: Milford, Worcester, Massachusetts, Roll: M653, 529; Page: 99; Image: 10 [Source citation includes media Item(s)] Kennedy, Patrick Joseph Birth: 14 Jan 1856 in Boston, Middlesex, Massachusetts, USA Name: Kennedy, Patrick Joseph Res: 1860 in Milford, Worcester, Massachusetts | | | |
| Source Title: Repository: | | | | |
| Citation: | Ancestry.com and The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, 1880 United | | | |

Figure 10-27. A Source Usage Report.

Calendars

You can make calendars (fig. 10-28) that display birthdays, death dates, and anniversaries for your immediate family or ancestors.

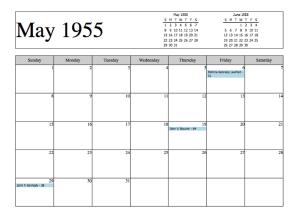


Figure 10-28. A calendar showing birth dates for all individuals.

Creating a Report

All reports are based on the last individual you were viewing in your tree. To change the primary individual in the report, select an individual in the mini pedigree tree above the report, or click the Index of Individuals button and select the person you want.

- Go to the Collection tab on the Publish workspace. In Publication Types, select the report type you want.
- 2 Double-click the report icon, or select its icon and click the **Detail** tab.
- **3** Use the editing panel to change the report.

Customizing a Report

You can customize the contents and format of reports. For example, you can determine which individuals and facts are included in the report and choose background images and fonts.

Choosing Facts to Include in a Report

In some reports you can decide which events or facts you'd like to include.

1 Access the report you want to change. In the editing toolbar, click the **Items to include** 📸 button.



The Items to Include dialog opens. The report's default facts are shown in the Facts list. You can add and delete facts and also change their display options.

- **2** Do one of the following:
 - To delete a fact, select the fact and click the **Delete** (-) button.
 - To add a fact, click the **Add** (+) button. The **Select Fact** dialog opens. Select a fact and click **OK**.

| Facts: | Fact Options: |
|--------------|---------------------------------------|
| Name | Include only preferred facts |
| Birth | Include private facts |
| Marriage | Include blank facts |
| Death | Display user-defined short place name |
| | Notes: |
| | Include person notes |
| | Include research notes |
| | Include relationship notes |
| | Include fact notes |
| | Include private notes |
| | |
| | Sources: |
| | Include sources |
| | Sort by: |
| | 1st: Name 💿 🔿 |
| | |
| | 2nd: Birth 🗘 Date 🗘 |
| + - • • | |
| Name Options | |
| | |

- **3** Change the fact options as necessary:
 - **Include only preferred facts.** Select this checkbox to include only preferred facts. If you have multiple facts for the same event, only the preferred one is included.
 - **Include private facts.** Select this checkbox to include facts you've marked as private.
 - **Include blank facts.** Select this checkbox to include a fact label even if the fact is empty.

- **Display user-defined short place name.** Select this checkbox to use shortened place names for locations.
- **4** To change a fact's format, select the fact in the Facts list and click the **Name Options** button. Select the options you want and click **OK**.

| Format: Fir | st Middle Last ᅌ |
|-------------|----------------------------------|
| | Display last name in all caps |
| □ I | nclude title |
| - L | Jse "Also Known As" if available |
| 🗆 L | Jse married name for females |
| Sample: | |
| | John Franklin Doe Jr. |
| | |
| ? | Cancel OK |

Note: The options vary by fact. For example, you can include dates and locations in births, marriages, and deaths.

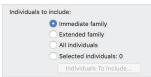
- **5** Choose notes to include in the report:
 - Select **Include person notes** to show person notes linked to individuals.
 - Select **Include research notes** to show research notes linked to individuals.
 - Select **Include relationship notes** to show person notes linked to relationships.
 - Select Include fact notes to show notes linked to facts.
 - Select **Include private notes** to show a note even if it has been marked as private.

- **6** To show sources in the report, select the **Include sources** checkbox.
- 7 Click OK.

Choosing Individuals to Include in a Report

In many reports, you can choose which individuals will be included. For example, you can choose a specific ancestor and his or her descendants. You can also choose individuals by picking specific criteria (for example, you may want to create a report that shows all individuals who were born in a particular city).

- **1** Access the report you want to change. You can select individuals for the report in the editing panel.
- **2** Do one of the following:
 - To include the individual's children, spouses, and parents, select **Immediate family**.
 - To include the individual's immediate family, grandchildren, and in-laws, select **Extended family**.
 - To include everyone in your tree, select All individuals.
 - To choose specific individuals, select **Selected individuals**. The Filter Individuals dialog opens. Select a name and then click **Include** to add the person. You can also click **Retrieve Filter** and add a specific group of people by choosing a smart filter that you have created earlier. See "Smart Filters" on page 14 for more information. When you're finished adding individuals, click **Apply**.



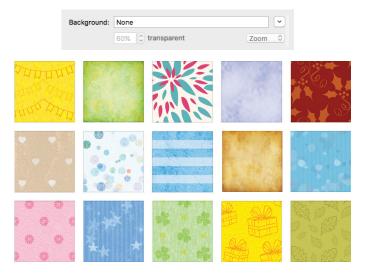
Changing a Report's Title

You can change the title that appears at the top of a report. Access the report you want to change. In the editing panel, type a new name in the **Report title** field.

Adding a Background Image

Family Tree Maker comes with hundreds of attractive images you can use as report backgrounds. Or you can create a background using an image on your computer or a photo in your tree.

- 1 Access the report you want to change. In the editing panel, choose an image from the **Background** pop-up menu:
 - To use an image on your computer, choose **Browse for an image**. Select an image and click **Open**.
 - To use an image in your tree, choose **Select a media item**. Select an image and click **OK**.

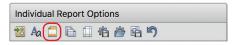


- 2 Determine how the background will be displayed. To center the image on the page, choose **Center**. To stretch the image to fit the entire page, choose **Stretch**. To show a close-up of the image, choose **Zoom**. To show a series of the image, choose **Tile**.
- **3** Click the up and down arrows next to the **Transparent** percentage field to set the intensity of the image. You can also type an exact percentage directly in the field and press Return. At 0 percent, the image will look normal, while a higher percentage will fade the image so the report is easier to read.

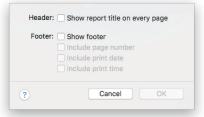
Changing the Header or Footer

You can define a report's headers and footers (the lines of text at the top and bottom of the page).

Access the report you want to change. In the editing toolbar, click the Header/Footer button.



2 Change the header and footer options as necessary:



- Show report title on every page. Select this checkbox to display a header (the title) on each page of the report.
- Show footer. Select this checkbox to display a footer on each page of the report. Select Include page number to display

a page number on the left side of the footer; select **Include print date** to display the current date on the right side of the footer; select **Include print time** to display the current time next to the current date.

3 Click OK.

Changing Fonts

You can change the appearance of the text in reports to make it more formal, more fun, or maybe just more readable.

1 Access the report you want to change. In the editing toolbar, click the **Fonts** A button.

| Individual F | Repo | rt O | ptio | ns | | |
|--------------|------|------|------|----|---|---|
| 🐮 🗛 🗖 | Þ | | ÷ | 1 | 6 | 5 |

2 Select the text element, such as the report title, you want to change.

| Report Title | |
|----------------------|-------------------|
| Report Headers | |
| Report Body Labels | AaBbCcYyZz |
| Report Body | |
| Report Footer | Font: Arial |
| Preparer Information | Font: Ariai |
| | Size: 14 |
| | Color: |
| | Alignment: 🔳 🔳 🗏 |
| | Text Style: B I U |
| | |
| ?) | Cancel |

- **3** Choose a font from the **Font** pop-up menu. You can also change the size of the font, its style, color, and alignment.
- 4 Click OK.

Saving Reports

You can save a specific report in Family Tree Maker, or you can save a report in different file formats to export.

Saving the Settings for a Report

After you've customized a report, you can save your settings so you won't have to recreate these changes the next time you view the report. The settings you can save depend on the report, but generally include fact options, fonts, headers and footers, page layouts, and background images.

Note: You cannot save settings in one report and use them in another. For example, if you save settings in the Parentage Report, you cannot use these settings in the Kinship Report.

After you've modified a report, click the Save settings in 1 button in the editing toolbar.





2 A message asks if you want to use the current settings as the preferred settings for this report type. Click **OK**.

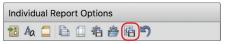
Tip: To change back to the report's default settings, click the Use report settings button in the editing toolbar. Then select Default settings and click OK.

Saving a Specific Report

If you like a report you've created, you'll probably want to save it. That way you can view it again without having to recreate it.

Tip: Your saved reports are added to your TreeVault Antenna tree.

1 After you've modified a report, click the **Save report** button in the editing toolbar.



2 Type a unique name for the report. For example, don't use generic terms like "Family Group Sheet" or "Custom Report".

| aved Report | s: |
|--------------|--|
| | ort for Joseph Patrick Kenn port for Joseph Patrick Ken |
| Report name: | |

3 Click Save.

Tip: To open a saved report, go to the Collection tab on the Publish workspace. In Publication Types, select **Saved Reports**. Then double-click the report you want to open.

Saving a Report as a File

You may want to save a report as a document or spreadsheet so you can share it easily with family or post it online.

- 1 Access the report you want to save.
- **2** Click the **Share** button above the editing panel. From the popup menu, choose one of these commands:
 - **Export to PDF.** An Adobe PDF (Portable Document Format) is useful because it keeps the formatting you select. If you print your report or send it to a relative, the report will look exactly as you see it on your monitor. You can't change a PDF within Family Tree Maker.
 - **Export to CSV.** This spreadsheet format organizes information into fields (comma-separated values). Although you can export any report to a CSV file, it is most useful for statistical reports that use columns, such as the Marriage report.
 - **Export to RTF.** This creates a basic text file but can include information such as font style, size, and color. This universal format can be read by nearly all text editing applications.
 - **Export to HTML.** Hypertext Markup Language is the standard language for creating and formatting Web pages.
- **3** Select the location where you want to save the report and type a name for it. Then click **Save**.

Printing a Report

When you are done creating and customizing a report, you may want to print it out. Family Tree Maker makes it easy to choose setup options and print a report.

- 1 Access the report you want to print.
- 2 Click the **Print** button above the editing panel.

- **3** When prompted choose a printer, select the number of copies, and choose a page range.
- 4 Click Print.

Sharing a Report

You can share reports with others—via email—in a variety of formats.

Note: You must be connected to the Internet and have a desktop email application to use this feature.

- 1 Access the report you want to email.
- **2** Click the **Share** button above the editing panel. From the popup menu, choose one of these commands:
 - **Send as PDF.** The Adobe PDF retains printer formatting and graphical elements so it resembles how the printed document will appear.
 - Send as CSV. This format organizes information into fields (comma-separated values) and is meant to be imported into spreadsheet applications.
 - Send as RTF. This creates a basic text file but can include information such as font style, size, and color. This universal format can be read by nearly all text editing applications.
 - Send as Image. This option lets you create an image of the report as a bitmap, JPEG, and other image formats.
- **3** Change any options as necessary and click **Save**. Family Tree Maker opens a new email (with the file attached) in your default email application.
- 4 Send the email as you would any other.

Chapter Eleven Creating a Family History Book

Wouldn't you love to have a printed family history to share your family stories, photographs, maps, and research? And what could be more convenient than using the same software to organize your family history *and* create a book to tell your ancestral story?

Family Tree Maker has a publishing tool to help you create a quality family history book that you and your family will enjoy for years to come. This is a desktop book-building feature built into the Family Tree Maker software. It's a great way to assemble a traditional genealogy using images, facts, charts, and reports from your tree.

The Desktop Book-Building Tool

Getting started with the book-building tool is easy because you can use the facts, charts, reports, and timelines already in your tree. Add some personal stories and photos and you've created a book you can email to family members or get printed at a copy shop.

Starting a Family History Book

- Go to the Collection tab on the Publish workspace. In Publication Types, select Books.
- 2 Double-click Genealogy Book. The Save Book dialog opens.

3 Type a title for the book in the **Book Name** field and click **Save**. The book opens in the text editor.

Tip: Saved books are added to your TreeVault Antenna tree.

Accessing a Saved Book

- Go to the Collection tab on the Publish workspace. In Publication Types, select Saved Books.
- **2** Double-click the book you want to open, or select its icon and click the **Detail** tab. The book opens in the text editor.

Setting Up a Book

When you create a book you can enter the name of the author and title and add headers and footers.

- 1 Access the book you want to set up.
- **2** In the book outline toolbar, click the **Book Properties button**.



- **3** Change the book's properties as necessary:
 - **Book Title.** Type the name of the book. This is the title that will appear in the book's headers and footers; it is not added to the title page automatically.
 - Author. Type the author of the book.
 - Header. Choose a header type from the pop-up menu. Headers are typically the title of a book, but you can have no header, or a combination of the book title, chapter name,

and page number. To change the header's font, click **Change Font** and select a style and size.

Note: You can change the header for a specific page using Item Properties. For instructions see "Changing an Item's Settings" on page 221.

• Footer. Choose a footer type from the pop-up menu. Footers are typically page numbers, but you can have no footer, or a combination of the book title, chapter name, and page number. To change the footer's font, click **Change Font** and select a style and size.

Note: You can add or remove the footer from a specific page using Item Properties. For instructions see "Changing an Item's Settings" on page 221.

- **Page Numbers Use Roman Numerals.** Select this checkbox to use standard Roman numerals (i, ii, iii, iv) for the book's front matter—title page, table of contents, dedication, etc.
- **Starting number.** Choose what page you want the body of the book to start on (the front matter—title page, table of contents, dedication, etc.—will be numbered separately).
- 4 Click OK.

Adding Content to a Book

You can add any number of items to your family history book, including stories, photos, reports, charts, and even an automatically generated table of contents and index.

Adding Text

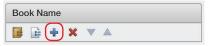
Don't let your family history book become a dry recitation of facts. Add interest by including family stories and memories. If your grandfather immigrated to America when he was young, don't just list this fact in an individual report. Include an excerpt from his journal that tells how he felt when he saw the Statue of Liberty, for example.

Family Tree Maker has two options for entering text: you can manually type text or import text from another text file or document.

Adding a Smart Story (Text Item)

Before you can add text, you'll need to add a text item to the book. A text item is basically a blank sheet of paper in the book's text editor. Creating one is much like opening a new document in a word-processing program. You can use it to create everything from an entire chapter to a simple page with a photo and a caption.

Access the book you want to add a text item to. In the book outline toolbar, click the Add Book Item + button.



2 Select Other. Then double-click Smart Story (Text Item), or select its icon and click Add. A blank page opens.

| ublication type: | Select an item to add to | o the book: | |
|-----------------------------|--|------------------------------|-------------------|
| Charts & Reports | | | Table of Values |
| Chart | January 2014 | A ACCORDING AND A | |
| Genealogy Reports | | | |
| Person Reports | | | |
| Relationship Reports | | Barrowsky and and | |
| Place Reports | | and the second of the second | |
| Media Reports | Calendar Report | Smart Story | Table of Contents |
| Source Reports | | (Text Item) | |
| Other | anirhanan 22- honor | | |
| Saved Publications | EXCEL BILLER BOT Notes BOT | | |
| Saved Charts | | | |
| Saved Reports | 17. Hi- | | |
| Saved Smart Stories (Media) | All Andrew Contraction of the All An | | |
| | | | |

Entering Text Manually

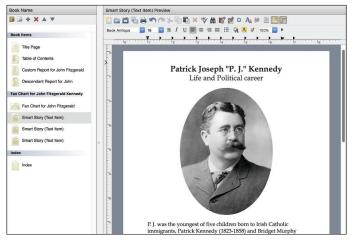
You can use the text editor to write your own family narratives.

- 1 Select a text item in the book outline.
- 2 Place the insertion point where you want the text and begin typing.

Importing Text from Another Document

If you've already written part of your book in another text editing application, you don't have to re-type your text or copy and paste sections into Family Tree Maker. You can import the entire .doc/.docx, .rtf/.rtfd, or .txt document at once—without losing formatting.

1 Select a text item in the book outline.



2 Place the insertion point where you want the text; then click the Open Document button in the text editor toolbar.



3 Navigate to the document you want to import and click Open.

Formatting Text

The text formatting options available in Family Tree Maker are similar to most word processing applications. You can change fonts, text size, and spacing.

- 1 Select a text item in the book outline.
- **2** Format the text using these options:
 - Change the font color, size, or style. Select the text you want to change. Control-click and choose Character from the shortcut menu. The Font dialog opens. Make any necessary changes and close the dialog.
 - Change the amount of space between lines of text. Select a paragraph. Control-click and choose **Paragraph** from the shortcut menu. Click the arrows next to **Inter-line spacing** to change the spacing. Click **OK**.
 - Change the amount of space between paragraphs. Select the paragraphs. Control-click and choose Paragraph from the shortcut menu. Click the arrows next to Paragraph spacing to change the spacing. Click OK.

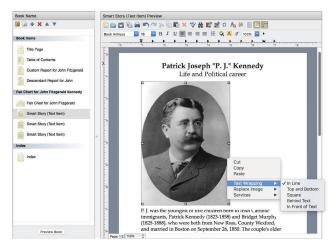
Adding Images

What family history book would be complete without photos, letters, historical records, and maps? Family Tree Maker lets you add images from your family tree or images you've stored on your computer that you don't necessarily want to keep in your family tree—for example, clip art or embellishments.

- 1 Select a text item in the book outline.
- **2** Place the insertion point where you want the image to appear.

Note: In the book-building tool you cannot wrap text around images. If you don't want the image to be in-line with the text, you may want to add space before and after the object.

- **3** Do one of the following:
 - To use an image in your tree, click the **Insert image from media collection** button in the text editor toolbar. Select the image and click **OK**.
 - To use an image on your computer, click the **Insert image from file** button in the text editor toolbar. Navigate to the image you want and click **Open**.
- 4 To define how the image interacts with text, Control-click it and choose "In Line," "Top and Bottom," "Square," "Behind Text," or "In Front of Text" from the **Text Wrapping** shortcut menu. You can also move the image by dragging it to a new location.

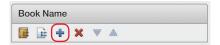


5 To resize an image, select it. Then drag a selection handle to change the size. To maintain the image's proportions, drag the image from a corner.

Adding a Chart or Report

You can add as many charts and reports to a book as you'd like. Make sure you choose ones that are appropriate for your audience. For example, you may want to share more personal and informal reports in a book meant for your children, but you'll want to remove facts about living relatives if you are sharing the book with other genealogists.

1 Access the book you want to add a chart or report to. In the book outline toolbar, click the Add Book Item + button.



2 In the Add Book Item dialog, select the category for the chart or report you want to use. Then double-click the chart/report, or select its icon and click **Add**.

Tip: You can also select **Saved Charts** or **Saved Reports** to use documents you've already created.

3 Use the editing panel to customize the chart or report (for instructions see chapters 9 and 10).

Adding a Placeholder

If you want to incorporate a story, chart, or photo from outside Family Tree Maker, you can use a placeholder to reserve a specific number of pages until you're ready to add the information.

Access the book you want to add a placeholder to. In the book outline toolbar, click the Add Book Item + button.



- 2 In the Add Book Item dialog, select **Other**. Then double-click **Place Holder**, or select its icon and click **Add**.
- **3** Choose the number of pages you want to reserve using the **Number of pages** arrows.

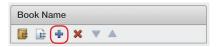
Tip: Give the placeholder a descriptive name so you don't forget what you were going to use it for. You can change its name by clicking the Book Item Properties button in the book outline toolbar.

Creating a Table of Contents

Family Tree Maker can generate a table of contents for a book automatically. If you make changes to a book (such as adding a chart or moving a chapter), the table of contents and its page numbers will be updated to reflect the changes.

Note: The table of contents is added after the title page. You can change the order of the front matter—table of contents, dedication, preface, etc.—but you cannot move the table of contents out of the front matter.

Access the book you want to add a table of contents to. In the book outline toolbar, click the Add Book Item + button.



2 In the Add Book Item dialog, select Other. Then double-clickTable of Contents, or select its icon and click Add. The table of contents opens.

Although you cannot edit the table of contents, you can customize its font, size, and color by clicking the Fonts button under the "Table of Contents Options" heading.

Creating an Index of Individuals

Family Tree Maker can automatically generate a list of all individuals in the book's reports and charts (names mentioned in text items will *not* be included). If you make changes to the book (such as adding a new chart) Family Tree Maker will update the index to reflect the change.

Note: The index cannot be moved; it must be the last item in your book.

Access the book you want to add an index to. In the book outline toolbar, click the Add Book Item + button.



2 In the Add Book Item dialog, select **Other**. Then double-click **Index**, or select its icon and click **Add**. The index opens.

Although you cannot edit the index, you can customize its font, size, and color by clicking the Fonts button under the "Index Options" heading.

Organizing a Book

As your book grows, you may find that it has changed from the project you originally envisioned and that you need to make some adjustments. Perhaps you've uncovered additional records and photos and you want to rearrange a couple of chapters to include them. Family Tree Maker makes it easy to change titles, move chapters, or even delete sections you don't need.

Changing an Item's Settings

A Family Tree Maker book is made up of a variety of different book items: text items, charts, reports, etc. You can change settings for each book item.

- 1 Select an item in the book outline.
- 2 In the book outline toolbar, click the **Book Item Properties** button.

| Book Name | | |
|-----------|---|--|
| 🖩 🔒 🕂 | × | |

The Item Properties dialog opens.

| Item Name: | Title Page |
|-------------------------|--|
| Position and Numbering: | This item begins a chapter Start this item on an odd numbered page Do not print page number on the first page of this item |
| Header and Footer: | Include the header in this item Include the footer in this item |
| 2 | Cancel OK |

- **3** Change the item's settings using these options:
 - **Change the item's title.** Type a title in the **Item Name** field. This is the title that will appear in the book's table of contents and this item's headers and footers.
 - Make this item start a new chapter. Select the This item begins a chapter checkbox.
 - Make the first page of this item start on an odd-numbered (right-facing) page. Select the Start this item on an odd numbered page checkbox. Typically each chapter starts on an odd-numbered page.

- Prevent a page number from appearing on the first page of an item. Select the Do not print page number on the first page of this item checkbox. Typically chapter openers do not include a page number. You may also want to use this option for reports, charts, and full-page images.
- Display headers in the item. Select the Include the header in this item checkbox.
- Display footers in the item. Select the Include the footer in this item checkbox.
- 4 Click OK.

Rearranging Book Items

The book panel shows all the items in a book. The order in which they're displayed in this outline is the order in which they'll print. You can change this order at any time.

- 1 Select an item in the book outline.
- 2 To change an item's order in the outline, select the item. Then click the Move Up ▲ and Move Down ▼ arrows in the book outline toolbar. (You can also drag items to the desired location.)



Deleting a Book Item

If you don't want a text item, report, or chart in your book, you can delete it.

- 1 Select an item in the book outline.
- 2 Click the Delete Book Item 💥 button.

| Book Name | |
|-----------|--|
| ■ 🖬 🕇 🗙 🗸 | |

Printing a Book at Home

When you are done creating your book, you can make copies on your home printer.

Tip: If you want to see what your book will look like when it is printed, click the **Preview Book** button below the book outline.

- 1 Access the book you want to print.
- 2 Click the **Print** button below the main toolbar.
- **3** When prompted choose a printer, select the number of copies, and choose a page range.
- 4 Click Print.

Exporting a Book

You can export your book as a PDF or text file and take it to a copy shop to be printed and professionally bound or email it to family members.

- 1 Access the book you want to export; then click the **Share** button below the main toolbar.
- **2** Choose an export option from the pop-up menu.
- **3** Change any options as necessary and click **Save**.



Part Four Managing Your Trees

| Chapter 12: Working with Trees | . 227 |
|---|-------|
| Chapter 13: Using TreeVault® Cloud Services | . 255 |
| Chapter 14: Tools and Preferences | . 259 |
| Chapter 15: Family Tree Problem Solver | . 283 |

Chapter Twelve Working with Trees

In chapter 3 you learned how to create and import new trees. This chapter explains the many tools Family Tree Maker has to help you manage, share, and protect your trees.

Managing Your Trees

This section explains how to manage your trees effectively, whether you're working on one comprehensive tree or multiple trees.



Iree Browser

Tree Browser makes it easy to locate, view, and manage all of your trees, all in one place. Whether it's an FTM, Ancestry, or TreeVault tree, a backup file, or a GEDCOM, you can quickly find what you're looking for and see everything you need to know about it. Tree Browser also enables you to track down tree files you have misplaced, even in the most obscure corners of your computer's hard disk.

- 1 Choose View > Tree Browser, or click the Select Tree pop-up menu on the main toolbar and then click Tree Browser. The Tree Browser window appears.
- 2 In the left part of the window, select the group of trees you want to work with:
 - **Recent**. The trees that you have recently had open in Family Tree Maker.

- All Trees. All of the tree files on your computer that you can open in Family Tree Maker. The tree files are sorted by category: files from the current version of Family Tree Maker, files from previous versions of the application, backup files, and GEDCOMs.
- **FTM Folder**. The tree files in the folder that Family Tree Maker uses to store your FTM trees. By default this is the Family Tree Maker folder located in your Documents folder. The tree files in this group are also sorted by category.
- Ancestry. Your online Ancestry trees.
- **TreeVault**. Displays the status of the tree in your TreeVault account.

A list of the trees in the selected group appears in the middle column of the window.

| • • • | Tree B | irowser |
|------------------|--|---|
| Q• Search | FTM Folder 10.14 • Users • jsmith • Docur | ments • Family Tree Maker Change |
| Recent All Trees | Sort by: Tree Name C Z Ascending order Show: All Trees C CURRENT ETM VERSION TREES | Kennedy Family Tree Created: January 17, 2018 at 1:46 PM Medified: Today at 8:53 PM |
| FTM Folder | Kennedy Family Tree Modfiled: Sep. 20, 2019, 8:53 PM | People (215) (O] Media Files (44) |
| Ancestry | BACKUPS | Home Person John Fitzgerald Kennedy |
| TreeVault | Kennedy Family Tree_AutoBackup | Ancestry tree linked to this FTM tree: Kennedy Family Tree Open Ancestry Tree |
| | GEDCOM | TreeVault Linked |
| | Kennedy Family Tree Modified: Sep, 19, 2019, 4:13 PM | |
| New Tree | | |
| Browse | | Tree Maker > 🛅 Documents > 🛅 Family Tree Maker > 🛐 Kennedy Family Tree.ftm |
| ? | | Delete Tree Show in Finder Open Tree |

- **3** Use the **Sort by** and **Show** pop-up menus to narrow your search for a particular tree.
- **4** Select a tree in the list to view information about it in the right part of the Tree Browser window.

- **5** Do one of the following:
 - Click **Open Tree** to open the selected tree in Family Tree Maker.
 - Click **Show in Finder** to open the folder where the selected tree file is located in the Finder.
 - Click **Delete Tree** to delete the selected tree file from your computer.
 - Click Browse to try to locate the tree you want manually.

Note: The buttons available may vary depending on the kind of tree you have selected.

To create a new tree from Tree Browser, click the **New Tree** button in the bottom-left corner of the window.

To find a tree by name:

- 1 Open Tree Browser.
- **2** Click in the search field.
- **3** Enter the name or a part of the name of the tree that you want to find, then press **Return**. A list of trees that match what you've entered appears in the right part of the window.
- **4** Select a tree to view information about it. If this is the tree you were looking for, use the available buttons to perform the actions you want. See step 5 above for information about using the buttons.

Opening a Tree

When you launch Family Tree Maker, it automatically opens the last tree you were working on. You can switch to a different tree at any time. To do so, use Tree Browser or follow these steps:

1 On the main toolbar, click the **Select Tree** pop-up menu and choose the tree you want.



If the tree you want isn't in the list, choose **Tree Browser**, and then click **All Trees**. Select the tree you want and click **Open Tree**.

Note: If you try to open a GEDCOM, a tree file from a previous version of Family Tree Maker, or a file from another genealogy program, the software automatically opens the New Tree tab so you can import it (for instructions see "Importing a Tree File" on page 28).

Viewing Information About a Tree

You can view a summary of your tree file, such as its size and the last day you created a backup. You can also see information about the people in your tree, for example, the number of marriages, individuals, and surnames. 1 Go to the **Current Tree** tab on the Plan workspace. A basic summary of your tree file appears at the top of the workspace.



2 To see additional statistics, click the **More** button. The Statistical Information dialog opens.

Renaming a Tree

- 1 On the main toolbar, click the **Select Tree** pop-up menu, move the pointer over the tree name, and then choose **Rename Tree**.
- 2 Type a name for the tree and click **OK**.

Note: You can change the name of a tree at any time. The name of your Antenna tree will change too. The name of any linked Ancestry trees will not be changed.

Deleting a Tree

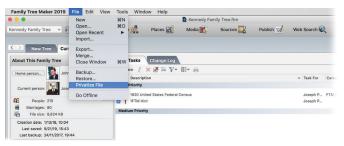
To delete a tree, use Tree Browser or follow these steps:

- 1 On the main toolbar, click the **Select Tree** pop-up menu, move the pointer over the tree name, and then choose **Delete Tree**.
- 2 If you want to delete the media files that are linked to the tree, select **Move selected attachments to the Trash as well** and select the files you'd like to delete. Then click **Move To Trash**.

Using Privacy Mode

If your tree contains personal information about living family members, you might want to "privatize" your tree before exporting a family history book or printing a family tree chart. In privacy mode information about living individuals, such birth dates, will not be displayed. Be aware that you cannot edit the tree until you turn off privacy mode.

1 Choose File>Privatize File. "Privatized" appears in the title bar and a checkmark appears next to the Privatize File command in the File menu.



2 To continue working in your tree, turn off privacy mode by choosing File>Privatize File again.

Exporting a Tree File

If you want to share your family tree with someone, you can export all or part of a tree as a GEDCOM, the standard file format used to transfer data between different genealogy software. (Be aware that images, audio files, and videos cannot be included in GEDCOMs.) You can also export your tree as a Family Tree Maker file.

Tip: To export a specific branch of your family tree, go to the People workspace. Select the person whose family you want to export. Control-click and choose **Export Branch**. 1 Choose File>Export. If an information message appears, click OK. The Export dialog opens.

| Entire file Selected individuals Choose | Privatize living peop | le |
|---|--|--|
| Selected individual Crocker Saved filter Accessor of Jac. S John Fitzgerald Kennedy Archibaid Campbell Caroline Masin Maude Sergeant Colin Campbell Isabel Stewart Mary Johanna John Francis Fitzgerald Rose Elizabeth Fitzgerald | Tasks Media files Private media Enable password private | cannot be recovered, so be sure to wri |
| Include only items linked to selected individuals | | |

- **2** Do one of the following:
 - To export the entire tree, select Entire file.
 - To select specific individuals to include in the file, select **Selected individuals**. A dialog opens. Select an individual then click **Include** to add the person. When you're finished selecting individuals, click **Apply**.
 - To export a list of individuals produced by a smart filter, click **Saved filter**. Then choose the smart filter you want to apply.
- **3** Choose a GEDCOM or Family Tree Maker option from the **Output format** pop-up menu.
- 4 Choose the information you want included in the export file:
 - **Privatize living people.** Select this checkbox to exclude information about living individuals. Names and relationships will be exported but facts and shared facts will not.
 - **Private facts.** Select this checkbox to export facts marked as private.
 - **Private notes.** Select this checkbox to export notes marked as private.

GEDCOM

Because your great-aunt may not use the same software you do, you'll need to share your family history with her in the GEDCOM format. GEDCOM stands for GEnealogical Data COMmunications; it allows genealogy files to be opened in any genealogy software program—on Macs or PCs.

- Media files. Select this checkbox to export all media files in your tree except for media marked as private.
- **Private media.** Select this checkbox to export media files marked as private.
- **Tasks.** Select this checkbox to export your research to-do list. This option is not available for GEDCOMs.
- Charts, reports, and books. Select this checkbox to export charts, reports, and books you've saved. This option is not available for GEDCOMs.
- **Include only items linked to selected individuals.** Click this checkbox to export only tasks, notes, and media items that are linked to the individuals you're exporting.
- 5 Depending on the output format you have chosen, you can select the Enable password protection checkbox or the Export as password-protected ZIP file checkbox. The Password and Confirm password fields become available. Enter the password you want to use for protection of your exported tree. Make sure your password is not easy to guess. It should be at least eight characters long and contain digits as well as letters. You, or anyone you give the file to, will have to enter exactly the same password when opening or unpacking your exported tree. Passwords cannot be recovered, so it's a good idea to write the password down and keep it in a safe place.

- 6 Click Export.
- 7 Navigate to the location where you want to save the tree file.

Note: Family Tree Maker automatically gives the exported tree file the same name as the original tree. If you want to use a different name, you can change it.

8 Click **Save**. A message tells you when your tree file has been exported successfully.

Backing Up Tree Files

Your family trees are important; not only do they contain your family's history, they represent hours of hard work. Unfortunately, computer files can be corrupted by viruses or accidentally deleted. You can preserve your family history through regular backups. Then, if your original tree is damaged or you want to revert to a previous copy, you can restore it from the backup.

Tip: If you create a TreeVault Antenna tree using the data from your FTM tree, all the changes you make in Family Tree Maker are applied to the Antenna tree automatically, so you can restore an up-to-date copy of the FTM tree at any time.

Backing Up a Tree File

- 1 Open the tree you want to back up and compact it. See "Compressing a Tree File" on page 240 for more information.
- 2 Choose File>Backup. The Backup the Tree dialog opens.
- **3** If you want a new name to distinguish your backup file from your original tree, type a new name in the **Backup Filename** field. For example, if you back up your trees to the same USB flash drive every time, and this backup file has the same name as the tree file that is already on the drive, then this backup will write over the original file.

- **4** Select the **Media files** checkbox to back up media files in the tree's media folder.
- **5** Select the **Historical events** checkbox to back up historical events referred to in the tree.
- **6** Select the **Web favorites** checkbox to include your favorites list on the Web Search workspace.
- 7 If the tree is linked to an Ancestry tree, select the Allow restored file to resume syncing checkbox so the backup file can be synced with the Ancestry tree if necessary.

| Backup Filename: | Kennedy Family Tree_2019-09-20.ftmb | |
|------------------|---|----------|
| Location: | Removable media | < |
| | Location on this computer | |
| | /Users/jsmith/Documents/Family Tro | ee Maker |
| | | Change |
| Include: | 🗹 Media files | |
| | Historical events | |
| | Web favorites | |
| | Allow restored file to resume syncing | |
| Show more inform | nation about linking restored tree to Anc | estrv |

- 8 Select one of these backup types:
 - **DVD or flash drive.** Select **Removable media**. In the popup menu, choose your DVD drive or flash drive.
 - Hard disk. Select Location on this computer to save the backup to the folder where your current tree is saved; Click Change to select a new location on your hard disk.

9 Click **Backup**. A message tells you when the tree file has been backed up successfully.

Note: Backup files cannot be opened in other genealogy applications like GEDCOMs can. They can only be opened with the version of Family Tree Maker in which they were created or later.

Restoring a Tree from a Backup

If you need to use your backup file as your working tree, you can restore it when necessary.

- 1 If your backup file has been copied to a removable media, copy it back to your hard disk.
- 2 Choose File>Restore. A file management dialog opens.
- 3 Navigate to the backup file you want to restore and click Open.

Note: You can identify a backup file by its file extension (the letters after the file name). Family Tree Maker backups use .ftmb.

The tree will open. Any info you entered in the original tree since you created this backup will not be included.

🍤 Turn Back Time

From time to time you will probably make a change in your tree that, in hindsight, turns out to have been a mistake. And that one false step might have led to a string of unwanted changes. With the Turn Back Time feature you can easily return your tree to the state it was in just before the original mistake was made without having to undo all of your actions one by one. And, unlike the Undo command in the Edit menu, it works even if you've closed and reopened the tree in the meantime. Here's how to roll back the changes:

- 1 Go to the Current Tree tab on the Plan workspace.
- 2 Click the **Change Log** tab to see an ordered list of up to 1000 of the most recent changes that you have made to your tree. You can print the list by clicking the **Print Change Log** button at the top of the tab.

| Tasks Change Log | |
|--|----------------------|
| List: 🚯 Object 🔿 📶 Records 🔿 🗍 All Changes 🌣 🐺 🚔 | |
| Record | Change Date 🗸 |
| ▶ 1920 United States Federal Census | 9/20/19, 9:50:57 PM |
| Descendants of Joseph Patrick Kennedy | 9/20/19, 9:31:42 PM |
| Save Filter | 9/20/19, 9:31:42 PM |
| ▼ John Fitzgerald Kennedy | 9/20/19, 7:52:07 PM |
| Link Media A John Fitzgerald Kennedy Story | 9/20/19, 7:52:07 PM |
| Add FamilySearch ID Fact | 9/20/19, 3:09:48 PM |
| Delete FamilySearch ID Fact | 9/20/19, 3:09:26 PM |
| Create Web Link | 9/20/19, 10:02:22 AM |
| Set Home Person to John Fitzgerald Kennedy | 9/19/19, 5:41:41 PM |
| Set Home Person to John Fitzgerald Kennedy | 9/19/19, 4:43:42 PM |
| Add FamilySearch ID Fact | 9/19/19, 1:51:00 PM |
| Add Task | 9/19/19, 12:55:22 PM |

- **3** Use the **first** pop-up menu in the **List** group to display the changes in the order in which they were made or else grouped by the object (the person record, the media item, the smart filter, etc.) to which they were made. If you choose to view the changes sorted by object, click the disclosure triangle next to the name of an object to see a list of the changes that were made to it. You can click the **Expand all** button to view all lists of changes sorted by object and the **Collapse all** button to show only the names of the objects again.
- **4** To display changes made only to people, media, or sources, choose the corresponding option from the **second** pop-up menu in the **List** group. To display all changes, choose **All Records**.
- **5** To sort changes according to the type of change that was made (addition, change, or deletion), choose an option from the **third** pop-up menu in the **List** group.
- **6** To display changes from the earliest to the latest or the other way around, click the **Change Date** column header.
- 7 Select a change in the list.

- **8** Do one of the following:
 - If you want to locate the person, media item, or source to which the selected change was made, click **Go To**. You will be taken to the place in Family Tree Maker where you can review the record and its associated information and make any necessary corrections or changes.
 - To reverse the selected change and all the changes that were made after it, click **Roll Back Changes**. (If you have reviewed the record, you will need to go back to the **Change Log** tab and select the change again.)
- 9 If you decided to roll back the changes, review the list of everything that will be undone in the dialog that appears. To print the list, click **Print**. Make sure the **Backup your tree before rolling back changes** checkbox is selected so that your tree is securely backed up before proceeding. Then click **Roll Back Changes** to confirm the rollback.

Tip: For TreeVault subscribers the Antenna tree stores the full thousand-step change log so if you are restoring after a crash, you'll still be able to roll back as many steps as you need.

| 2019 | Change Log that were mad result, your tree will revert selected change was made | d all the changes listed in the le after it will be reversed. As a to the state it was in before the e. This cannot be undone after s recommended that you back peeed. |
|-------------------------|---|---|
| he followin | ng changes will be rolled bac | k: |
| tecord | | Change Date |
| Mary Agu Create W | e sta Hickey Bb Link | 9/20/19, 2:01:09 |
| Mary Agu Add Note | sta Hickey | 9/20/19, 2:01:22 |
| Mary Agu Add Note | sta Hickey | 9/20/19, 2:01:28 |
| | gerald Kennedy milySearch ID Fact | 9/20/19, 3:09:2 |
| | gerald Kennedy ySearch ID Fact | 9/20/19, 3:09:4 |
| Carolyn E Edit Carol | essette vn Bessette | 9/20/19, 7:25:16 |
| Backup | our tree before rolling back | changes |

Compressing a Tree File

As you work in a tree you will add and delete quite a bit of information. However, even when you delete info, the tree file size may not change. You should compress a tree periodically to remove unnecessary bits of data and optimize performance.

- 1 Choose Tools>Compact File.
- 2 To back up your tree file before you compress it, select the **Back up file before compacting** checkbox (recommended).
- **3** To have the tree file analyzed more deeply prior to compacting, select the **Perform extended analysis** option. This may significantly increase the duration of the compacting process.
- 4 Click **Compact**. If you chose to back up your tree file, the Backup dialog opens. Change any options and click **Backup**.
- **5** When Family Tree Maker is finished, a message shows how much the file size was reduced by. Click **OK**.
- 6 Repeat steps 1 through 5 until you get the result "reduced by 0.00%" or as close as you can get to it.Because file compression happens behind the scenes, you won't see any changes in your tree, but you should notice better performance and a smaller overall tree file size.

Uploading a Tree to Ancestry

Chapter 3 explains how to start a new tree by downloading an existing tree from Ancestry. Family Tree Maker also lets you upload a tree to Ancestry. It's easy, free, and because your tree will be online, it can be shared with family around the world.

Note: To upload a tree to Ancestry, you do not need a subscription, but you must have an Ancestry account and Internet access.

Uploading and Linking a Tree to Ancestry

When you upload a tree to Ancestry, you create a link between your desktop Family Tree Maker tree and its corresponding tree on Ancestry. This means that additions, deletions, or edits you make in your Family Tree Maker tree will be duplicated in your Ancestry tree (and vice versa). (For more information see "Working with Linked Trees" on page 244.)

Be aware that the time it takes to upload your tree is determined by tree size (including the size of the media collection) and the speed of your Internet connection. Your tree will be transmitted in the background in two stages. Media items are processed first and data is uploaded during the final stage. The tree will appear online when both media and tree data are uploaded.

Note: When you upload and link a tree to Ancestry, you must upload your entire tree; you can't choose which people in your tree are uploaded.

- 1 Open the tree you want to upload to Ancestry. Then go to the Plan workspace and click the **Current Tree** tab.
- 2 Click the Upload and Link to Ancestry button.
- **3** Enter a name in the **Ancestry tree name** field.
- **4** Choose whether you want to make your Ancestry tree public or private. See "Privacy Options for Ancestry Trees" below for more information.
- 5 If you don't want your private tree to appear in search results on Ancestry or third-party search engines such as Google, select the Exclude this tree from Ancestry search index checkbox.
- **6** Choose whether your Ancestry and FTM trees will be synced manually or automatically. (For more information on synchronization options, see "Setting Up Syncing" on page 245.)

242 Part 4: Managing Your Trees

| \sim | your FTM tree, and the two trees can then be synced. |
|--------|--|
| | FTM Tree: Kennedy Family Tree |
| | Ancestry tree name: Kennedy Family Tree |
| | Sync changes in trees: O Manually (recommended) When you click Sync Now |
| | Automatically |
| | When open or close tree, or click Sync Now |
| | Upload this tree as: 💽 Public |
| | Uploading will create a publicly viewable tree on Ances |
| | O Private |
| | Uploaded tree can only be viewed by you or someone |
| | invite to access your tree as editor, contributor or view |
| | Exclude this tree from Ancestry search index |
| By u | ploading your tree to Ancestry, you are agreeing to the Ancestry Terms and Condition |

- 7 Click **Upload**. A message lets you know when the tree has been uploaded successfully.
- **8** To view your tree on Ancestry, select the **View online tree now** checkbox and click **OK**.

Privacy Options for Ancestry Trees

When you upload your tree to Ancestry, you can choose between two levels of privacy:

- Public. If your tree is public, Ancestry subscribers can view your entire tree (except information about living individuals and private notes), and your tree will appear in search engines such as Google.
- **Private.** If your tree is private, limited information about individuals in your tree (name, birth year, birthplace) will still appear in Ancestry search results. No one will be able to view your entire tree or any attached photos and records unless he or she asks your permission and you grant it. You can also invite other people to view your tree.

Differences Between FTM and Ancestry Trees

Most content in your tree is uploaded and/or synced seamlessly between Family Tree Maker and Ancestry. However, because Ancestry and Family Tree Maker trees are in different formats, there are a few differences you should be aware of.

| Content | Differences |
|-------------|---|
| Facts | In general fact dates, names, places, and descriptions (including alternate facts) are the same in Family Tree Maker and Ancestry trees. However, some fact types have different labels. For example, the Physical Descrip- tion fact in Family Tree Maker is the Description fact in Ancestry trees. |
| Notes | In Family Tree Maker you can create a variety of notes: person, research, fact, relationship, media, and source citation. Only person notes can be uploaded to Ancestry trees. |
| Media items | The caption of a media item in Family Tree Maker is the same as the Picture name field on Ancestry. Video items are not transferred between Family Tree Maker and Ancestry. Media items attached to relationships in Family Tree Maker are uploaded to Ancestry as linked to each person individually, but not to the relationship. Ancestry citation media you've merged into Family Tree Maker won't be re-uploaded to Ancestry. Documents in these formats can't be uploaded to Ancestry tree: .exe, .dll, .bat, .htm/.html, and .mht. Photos that exceed 15MB will be resized when uploaded to Ancestry—your original file will not be affected. Images need to be in one of these formats: .jpeg, .bmp, .png, .gif, or .tiff. |

| Content | Differences |
|--------------|--|
| Places | Shortened place names and GPS coordinates in Family Tree Maker are not uploaded to Ancestry trees. |
| Publications | Saved reports, charts, and books cannot be transferred from Family Tree Maker to Ancestry. |
| Privacy | In Family Tree Maker only you can view information you've entered for a living individual. In your Ancestry tree, only people you give permission to can view information about living individuals. |
| Sources | Sources created with templates will transfer to Ancestry. Some fields cannot be uploaded online. Media items attached to citations are uploaded; media items attached to sources are not. |
| Stories | A story created on Ancestry will become a .htm file in Family Tree Maker, which can be viewed in a Web browser. You can edit the text in a word-processing program. |
| Web links | Web links are not uploaded, downloaded, or synced. |

Note: Unlike an Ancestry tree, a TreeVault Antenna tree stores all data, including publications, exactly as they are in your FTM tree, without any differences.

Working with Linked Trees

Family Tree Maker makes entering information into your tree fast and easy. It also contains powerful tools to help you organize your media items, cite sources, and create charts and reports. But because the program is on your desktop, sharing your tree with others can be time-consuming, and, if you don't have a laptop, you won't have access to your tree on the go. Fortunately FamilySync gives you the freedom to view and update your tree no matter where you are. First, create your tree in Family Tree Maker. Then upload and link it to Ancestry. When you go to the library or a family member's home—anywhere with Internet access—make changes to your tree online. Then sync the changes to your FTM tree when you get home. (You can also download and link a tree you've already created on Ancestry. For information see "Downloading a Tree from Ancestry" on page 30.)

Each Ancestry tree can link to multiple FTM trees. It's not necessary to break an old link to download a tree to a new computer. To link the trees on multiple computers to a single Ancestry tree, follow these steps:

- 1 Back up your FTM tree manually, including media and sync information. (See "Backing Up a Tree File", page 235).
- **2** Copy the backup file to the other computer with a flash drive.
- **3** On the other computer, restore your tree from the backup.

The changes made in any of the trees can be applied to other trees automatically or manually. The core data in your linked trees is synchronized in all directions. But some types of data will not sync, remaining only on the computer they were created on.

Note: For more information on what does and doesn't sync, open Family Tree Maker Help from the **Help** menu and search for the "Syncing FTM and Ancestry Trees" topic.

Setting Up Syncing

When you link your FTM and Ancestry trees together, you can choose how your trees will be synchronized. You have two options:

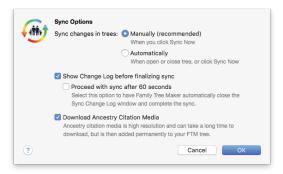
 Manually. You can synchronize your trees by clicking the Sync Now button on the Current Tree tab or clicking the Ancestry Sync icon and choosing "Sync Now" from the pop-up menu. • Automatically. Family Tree Maker checks for changes when you open a tree or close the program. If it detects differences between the trees, it synchronizes the changes automatically. You can also sync your trees anytime by clicking the Sync Now button on the Current Tree tab.

You can also choose whether or not Family Tree Maker will display a list of changes you've made to your Ancestry and FTM trees that you can review before syncing.

Changing Your Current Sync Setting

When you upload or download a linked tree, you will choose how your trees will be synced. You can change this setting at any time.

1 Go to the Current Tree tab on the Plan workspace.



- 2 Click the down arrow next to the Sync Now button and choose "Sync Options" from the pop-up menu. The Sync Options dialog opens.
- 3 Select Automatically or Manually. Then click OK.

Creating a Log of Recent Sync Activity

You can set up FamilySync so that every time you sync your Ancestry and FTM trees you can view a list of changes—the number of people, sources, and media items that have been added, updated, or deleted from your tree since the last sync.

- 1 Go to the Current Tree tab on the Plan workspace.
- 2 Click the down arrow next to the **Sync Now** button and choose "Sync Options". The Sync Options dialog opens.
- 3 Select the Show Change Log before finalizing sync checkbox.

| | Added | Changed | Deleted |
|-------------------------|------------------------------|---------|---------|
| hanges from Ancestry: K | ennedy Family Tree | | |
| People | 2 | 23 | 2 |
| Citations | 3 | 0 | 9 |
| Media | 2 | 0 | 1 |
| Repositories | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| Sources | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| People | Maker: Kennedy Family T 0 | 17 | 9 |
| /iew Report Prin | t Report | | |
| Don't show 'Change Lo | g' during sync | | |
| | | | |

Figure 12-1. The Sync Change Log.

- **4** Select the **Proceed with sync after 60 seconds** checkbox to have Family Tree Maker automatically close the Sync Change Log window and complete the sync.
- **5** Click **OK**. The next time your trees are synced, you'll see the Sync Change Log.

The number of items deleted from the trees, if there are any, is displayed in red. You will be asked to confirm deletion if you proceed.

To proceed with the sync, click the **Continue** button. To reject the changes, click the **Cancel Sync** button. Click the **View Report** button to see specific details about what changes will be included in the sync.

Viewing a Tree's Sync Status

The Ancestry Sync icon in the upper-right corner lets you see at a glance whether your FTM and Ancestry trees are synced. A check mark icon means that the trees are up-to-date; an icon with two vertical arrows means that changes waiting to be synced (fig. 12-2).



Figure 12-2. Left, trees are in sync; right, trees need to be synced.

The Ancestry Sync icon also displays the sync weather report status. See "Getting Sync Weather Reports" below for more information.

You can also see the date and time when your tree was last synced on the Current Tree tab on the Plan workspace (fig. 12-3).



Figure 12-3. Date and time of last sync.

Syncing Trees Manually

You can sync your tree manually anytime. However, be aware that you can't work in your Ancestry or FTM tree until synchronization is complete. This may take a few seconds to a few minutes.

On the Plan workspace, click the **Current Tree** tab; then click the **Sync Now** button. On other workspaces, click the Ancestry Sync icon and choose "Sync Now" from the pop-up menu.

Note: You can't sync your trees from Ancestry; you must use Family Tree Maker. To see the changes in your Ancestry tree, you'll need to reload the Ancestry website in your browser.

Getting Sync Weather Reports

Wouldn't it be great if you could know when there was a problem with syncing so you could just stay away for a time and come back when it was safe? Now each time you go to sync, if there's a reason you should maybe think twice, a window pops up to say so. The red window appears if the sync system is down, or if syncing is for some reason downright dangerous. This status is actually a kind of "kill switch" and syncing is temporarily disabled. The orange window appears when caution is in order. You can still sync but the Weather Report message system lets us tell you what's up.

| | Welcome to the Sync Weather Report [®] system. We created this system to alert you to conditions that may affect syncing, uploading or downloading. A green window like this one means it's perfect syncing weather today. An orange window will appear it you should avoid syncing and tell you why. And a red window will appear only when syncing has been temporarily taken offline for the safety of your trees. So with clear skies today, we wish you happy and successful syncing! |
|---|--|
| ? | Cancel Continue |

In fact, you don't even have to try syncing a tree to find out what the sync weather is like. Just take a look at the Ancestry Sync icon, which can be found in the top-right corner of the application window and in the FamilySync panel in the bottom-left part of the Current Tree tab on the Plan workspace. It not only displays the sync status, it lets you instantly see the latest weather report as well:



No problems found, safe to sync.



Problems may occur, syncing is not recommended.



Serious connection problems, syncing is impossible.

Resolving Conflicts Between Linked Trees

When you change the same fact in your FTM and Ancestry trees, you'll need to choose which information to keep (fig. 12-4). For example, if you change a birthplace in Family Tree Maker and a family member changes the same birthplace in your Ancestry tree, when you try to sync your trees, you'll be prompted to fix the issue.



Figure 12-4. A message showing conflicts between linked trees.

- **1** Do one of the following:
 - To keep the information entered in Family Tree Maker, select **Overwrite conflicts with Family Tree Maker data**.
 - To keep the information entered in the Ancestry tree, select **Overwrite conflicts with Ancestry data**.
 - To manually choose which information to keep, select **Resolve conflicts manually**.
- **2** Click **Next**. If you are overwriting data, the sync continues. If you are resolving the conflict manually, choose the facts you want to keep and click **Continue**.

Important: Deletions always take priority over other changes. For example, if you delete an individual in your Ancestry tree and change the same individual's birthplace in your FTM tree, when you sync the trees together the individual will be deleted.

Unlinking Trees

If you no longer want your FTM and Ancestry trees linked together, you can remove the connection between them.

Warning: If you unlink your FTM and Ancestry trees, changes will no longer be synchronized, and you cannot relink the trees, but you can upload or download the tree again to create a new link. Also note that Ancestry hints will not appear in an unlinked tree.

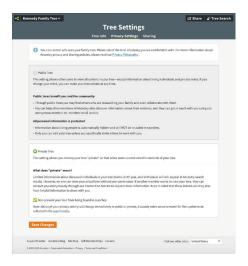
- 1 Go to the **Current Tree** tab on the Plan workspace.
- 2 Click the down arrow next to the **Sync Now** button and choose "Unlink Tree" from the pop-up menu.

Changing Privacy Settings

When you upload a tree to Ancestry, you choose whether your online tree will be public (the default) or private. However, you can change its privacy settings at any time. (For more information on the differences between public and private trees, see page 242.)

- 1 Go to the Current Tree tab on the Plan workspace.
- 2 Click the down arrow next to the **Sync Now** button and choose "Manage Online Tree Privacy" from the pop-up menu. The Tree Settings page opens.
- **3** Select **Public Tree** to let Ancestry subscribers view your tree; select **Private Tree** to prevent others from viewing your tree.

252 Part 4: Managing Your Trees



Note: If your tree is private, Ancestry subscribers can still see names, birth dates, and birthplaces in search results. However, to see your full tree or any attached photos and records, they'll have to ask you for permission. If you don't want your tree to appear in search results, select the **Also prevent your tree from being found in searches** checkbox.

4 Click Save Changes.

Inviting Others to View Your Tree

You can invite friends and family to view your Ancestry tree. You can even let them add new information or photos.

Warning: Anyone assigned the role of "editor" can add, edit, or delete information in your Ancestry tree. These changes will be made to your FTM tree when the trees are synced together.

1 Go to the **Current Tree** tab on the Plan workspace.

2 Click the **Invite to Ancestry Tree** button. The Tree Settings page opens. Click the **Invite People** button.



Note: If you've already invited people to your tree, you'll need to click the **Sync Now** button and choose "Manage Online Tree Invitees" to invite more people to your tree.

- **3** Do one of the following:
 - Click **Email** or **Username**, and then enter the person's email or Ancestry username respectively to address the invitation.
 - Click **Shareable Link**, which allows you to create a unique personal link for the person you want to invite.



- **4** Assign the person one of these roles: editor, contributor, guest (see below).
- 5 If you have entered an email address or Ancestry username, you can include a personal message to the invitee. Then click Send Invites.
- **6** If you have chosen the Shareable Link option, click **Create link**, and then click **Copy link**. The link will be copied to the Clipboard. You can then share the link with the invitee by email, instant message, or any way you prefer.

Roles in Ancestry Trees

When you invite people to view your tree, they can participate in different ways, depending on the role you assign them:

- Editor. Editors can add, edit, or delete anyone in your tree, add stories and photos, and leave comments. They can also see living individuals. Editors cannot delete or rename the tree, change tree settings, or invite others to the tree.
- Contributor. Contributors can add photos or stories to your tree, but they cannot add or edit people. You can choose whether or not they see living individuals.
- **Guest.** Guests can only view your tree and leave comments. You can choose whether or not they see living individuals.

Chapter Thirteen Using TreeVault[®] Cloud Services

Velcome to TreeVault®

Think of TreeVault Cloud Services as the digital hub for your genealogy research. You start by uploading your tree from Family Tree Maker to TreeVault. That creates a private Antenna tree which is updated automatically each time you make a change in your FTM Source tree.

We'll be adding new services with each update, but here's the starting lineup:

- Emergency Tree Restore service
- Next of Kin service
- Family Tree Maker Connect app
- Historical Weather service

To get started with TreeVault Cloud Services, you just need to create a TreeVault account and then log into it to activate the services in Family Tree Maker.

14 Creating a TreeVault Account

There are two ways to go about creating a TreeVault account. The first is to click the **Create Account** button on step 2 of the Family Tree Maker registration wizard, which appears when you open the application for the first time after installation.

If you don't do it then, you can set up an account at any time by choosing **Connect to TreeVault Cloud Services** from the **Family Tree Maker 2019** menu and clicking the "**Create Account**" link in the dialog that appears. In both cases the Create Your TreeVault Account webpage will open in your default web browser.

1 Enter your information in the fields. All fields are required.

| | | Tre Vau CLOUD SERV | | |
|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------------------------|--|----------------------|
| | Create Your Tre | eVault [®] Acc | ount | |
| First Name: | | Country: | -Select Country | - 0 |
| Last Name: | | | | |
| Email: | | Must be the ema | ll you used to purchas | ie FTM 2019. |
| Password: | | Minimum 8 chara uppercase letter | icters including a nun and a lower case lette | nber, an r. |
| Confirm Password: | | | | |
| | Privacy Statement | | All | fields are required. |
| | © 2019 The Softwa | eate | | |

Note: Make sure the email address you enter is the same one you used to obtain your TreeVault subscription (when purchasing FTM 2019, for example). You can always change the email address later in TreeVault Account Manager.

- 2 Click Create.
- **3** In FTM 2019, click the **TreeVault** icon on the main toolbar or in the TreeVault Cloud Services panel on the **Current Tree** tab on the Plan workspace, and then click **Log in**.

4 In the **TreeVault Login** window, enter the email address and password that you provided in step 1, and then click **Log In**.

After completing these steps, your TreeVault account will be active and you will be logged in and ready to create your Antenna tree.

V Emergency Tree Restore™

You start by choosing one of your trees—usually your most complete tree—to be your FTM Source tree, and then upload its data to create a TreeVault Antenna tree. The Antenna tree is updated automatically each time you make a change in your Source tree in Family Tree Maker. This means you have an up-to-date copy of your family history ready to be recovered if your hard disk crashes or some other catastrophe strikes.



Note: Because your Antenna tree only contains the tree data and not your media files, you should consider a strategy for backing up the tree's media folder. For example, you may want to store it with a commercial file hosting service, make a copy of it on a flash drive and keep that in a safe place, or include your media with your Ancestry tree.

🍤 Next of Kin®

To help ensure that the family history you have compiled remains accessible to family members and becomes part of your legacy to be enjoyed and perhaps added to by the next generation and generations to come, you can designate a successor to your TreeVault account with a Next of Kin certificate.

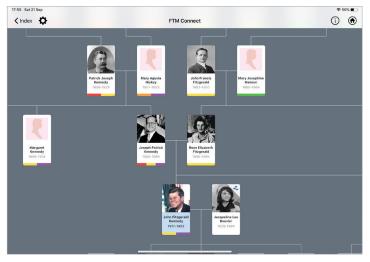
This legally valid document can be passed on to a family member who can use it to take over ownership of your TreeVault account and Family Tree Maker license when you are no longer able to work

| How Next o | f Kin [®] Works |
|--|--|
| | Step 2: Print the Certificate. Print or save a legally valid certificate for including in your will. Your successor should receive this certificate from you or your attorney Important: After your designated successor submits a request to take over your account, you will no longer be able to access it using your email address and password, and your Family Tree Maker license will no longer be valid, which means that you will no tbe able to receive FTM updates and upgrades anymore. An email will be sent to your email address when your successor submits such a request. Should the request have been submitted in error, please contact Family Tree Maker Live Chat. |
| Back | Print Certificate Save Certificate |

on your family's history. The certificate will allow your designated successor to receive a copy of Family Tree Maker, a unique passcode generated by TreeVault, and instructions on how to gain access to the account in order to retrieve and preserve your family tree.

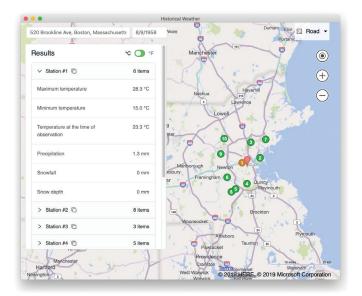
Family Tree Maker Connect[™]

The free Family Tree Maker Connect mobile app from Software MacKiev provides a real-time view of your TreeVault Antenna tree. Since the Antenna tree is automatically updated when you make changes in your Source tree, Family Tree Maker Connect is ideal for sharing the very latest version of your tree with relatives or for using your mobile device as a continuous tree view monitor placed next to your computer.



♦ Historical Weather

When you log in to TreeVault, you instantly get access to more than a billion historical weather records that add color and context to your family's story. You can, for example, discover whether it was rainy or fine on your grandparents' wedding day, get to know just how much snow fell on that magical white Christmas your mother remembers from her childhood, or find out how cold it was and how hard the wind was blowing on the winter's day when your great-grandfather first stepped ashore onto North American soil.



For more information about TreeVault Cloud Services, please refer to *TreeVault User Guide*.

Chapter Fourteen Tools and Preferences

Using Family Tree Maker Tools

If you need some extra help calculating approximate birth dates, understanding how individuals are related to each other, or creating a to-do list, Family Tree Maker has several tools that can help.

Soundex Calculator

Soundex is a term familiar to serious family historians. It's a coding system used by the government to create indexes of U.S. census records (and passenger lists) based on how a surname sounds rather than how it is spelled. This was done to compensate for potential spelling and transcription errors. For example, "Smith" may be spelled "Smythe," "Smithe," or "Smyth." Using Soundex, these "Smiths" are all identified by the same code (S530). You can use Soundex to find surnames that use the same code and then search for ancestors using all these surname variations.

Choose **Tools>Soundex Calculator**. Type a surname in the **Name** field, or click **Index** to select someone in your tree.

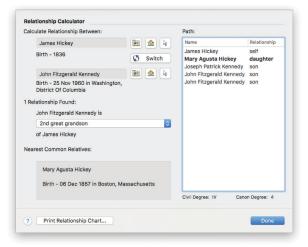
| Name: | Hoyt | Index |
|----------------|------|-------|
| Soundex Value: | H300 | |
| ?) | | Close |

Relationship Calculator

The relationship calculator helps you identify how two people in your tree are related, shows an individual's nearest common relative, and gives his or her canon and civil numbers.

Note: Canon and civil numbers indicate the degree of relationship between individuals. Canon laws (used in the United States) measure the number of steps back to a common ancestor. Civil degree measures the total number of steps from one family member to another.

- 1 Choose Tools>Relationship Calculator. In the first field you'll see the home person. In the second field you'll see the individual who is the current focus of the tree.
- **2** To change the individuals whose relationship you're calculating, click the **Person from people index** button (the index card) next to a name. In Index of Individuals select a new person and click **OK**.



The individuals' relationship is listed underneath their names. If they have multiple connections (for example if they are cousins who married), use the pop-up menu to see each relationship. You can also see how the individuals are related in the Path section.

Date Calculator

You can use the date calculator to figure out an individual's birth year, age at the time of a specific event, or the date of an event. For example, if you know the date your grandmother was married and you know how old she was when she got married, you can determine the approximate year she was born.

- 1 Choose Tools>Date Calculator. The date calculator opens.
- **2** Use this chart to help you enter dates into the calculator:

| A birth date | Click Birth Date. Enter a date in the Date of Known Event field. Enter the individual's age in the Age at Time of Event fields. |
|---|---|
| The date of a specific event | Click Other Event Date. Enter a date in the Birth Date field. Enter the individual's age in the Age at Time of Event fields. |
| An individual's age on a specific date | Click Age. Enter a date in the Birth Date field. Enter a date in the Date of Known Event field. |

To calculate this Do this

3 Click **Calculate**. The calculated event date or age appears.

Name Converter

If you import another person's genealogy file into your tree, you may find that each file has recorded names differently; your surnames may be in all caps while theirs may not. You can use the convert names tool to format all names in your tree at once.

 Choose Tools>Convert Names. The Convert Names dialog opens.



- 2 To capitalize the first letter in each name, select First Middle Surname. To capitalize the first letter of the first and middle names and capitalize the entire surname, select First Middle SURNAME.
- 3 Click Convert.

Find Individual Tool

You can use any fact in your tree (such as occupation or burial) to locate either a specific individual or a group of individuals who fit specific criteria. For example, you can search for everyone in your tree who lived in Illinois at the time of the 1850 census. Or, you can find out which individuals are buried in the same cemetery.

Note: The Find Individual tool searches Place and Description fields; Date fields cannot be searched.

1 Choose Edit>Find Individual. The Find Individual dialog opens.

| Find Individual by: Name | ٥ | Q Fitzgerald | 8 |
|-------------------------------------|-------------|--------------|-------------------|
| Name | Birth Date | Death Date | |
| John Fitzgerald Kennedy | 29 May 1917 | 22 Nov 1963 | |
| Anna M Fitzgerald | Abt. 1897 | | |
| John Francis Fitzgerald | 11 Feb 1863 | 02 Oct 1950 | |
| Rose Elizabeth Fitzgerald | 21 Jul 1890 | 22 Jan 1995 | |
| George F Fitzgerald | Abt. 1894 | | |
| Frances E Fitzgerald | Abt. 1896 | | |
| Katharine L Fitzgerald | Abt. 1899 | | |
| Patrick Joseph Francis Fitzgerald H | 1760 | 1824 | |
| Catherine Fitzgerald | Abt. 1824 | | |
| John Fitzgerald | Abt. 1824 | | |
| John Fitzgerald Kennedy Jr | 25 Nov 1960 | 16 Jul 1999 | |
| | | | |
| ecords Found: 11 | | | |
| | | | |
| ? | | Cancel | ocate in the Tree |

- **2** Choose the type of fact you want to search from the pop-up menu. Then type a search term and click the search icon (magnifying glass).
- **3** To view a specific individual, select him or her in the search results and click **Locate in the Tree**.

Automatic Reference Numbers

Some family historians use reference numbers to identify people in their trees, particularly if the tree contains individuals with identical names. Family Tree Maker can assign reference numbers to individuals (Person ID), relationships (Relationship ID), or both.

Note: If you have entered your own reference numbers, Family Tree Maker will not overwrite them.

- 1 Choose Tools>References. The References dialog opens.
- 2 Select **Individual** to choose how numbers are assigned to individuals; select **Relationship** to choose how numbers are assigned to relationships.

3 Select **Numbers only** to assign numbers, starting with 1. Select **Prefix** to add a prefix before the number (you can enter numbers, letters, and/or symbols). Select **Numbers plus suffix** to add a suffix after the number (you can enter numbers, letters, and/or symbols).

| | Individual: | Use reference nur | mbers | |
|----|--------------|-------------------|--------------|--|
| | | O Numbers only | | |
| | | O Prefix: RP- | plus numbers | |
| | | O Numbers plus | suffix: | |
| Re | elationship: | Use reference nur | nbers | |
| | | Numbers only | | |
| | | O Prefix: | plus numbers | |
| | | O Numbers plus | suffix: | |
| | | | | |

4 Click OK.

Global Birth Order Tool

In the family group view, you can change the order in which children are displayed in a family by clicking the Move up and Move down buttons. If you always want to display children in your tree by birth order, you can use this tool to change them all at once.

- 1 Choose Tools>Sort All Children by Birth.
- 2 If you want to back up your tree file before you sort children, select the **Back up file before sorting** checkbox (recommended).
- 3 Click Sort.

Research To-Do List

Whether you're a new user or an experienced family historian, the to-do list can help you keep track of the research you've already done and create tasks for your next steps. You can add research tasks for specific individuals or general tasks for your entire tree; tasks can be as simple as sending an email to a cousin or as complicated as locating an entire family in the 1940 census.

Creating a To-Do Task

When you create a task, you can choose the priority of the task, the category it fits in, and its due date.

Note: This section explains how to add tasks for specific individuals. You can also add tasks to the tree's to-do list on the Current Tree tab on the Plan workspace.

- 1 Go to the **Person** tab for a specific individual (on the People workspace). Click the **Tasks** tab.
- 2 Click the New button in the Tasks toolbar. The Task dialog opens.
- **3** Type a task in the **Description** field. For example, type "Send check to Kendall County Genealogical Society."

| Send check to K | endall County Genealogical Society |
|-----------------|------------------------------------|
| Category/Locat | tion: Edit |
| Due D | ate: 4/ 3/ 2017 C |
| Prio | rity: ? OHigh O Medium Low |
| | |

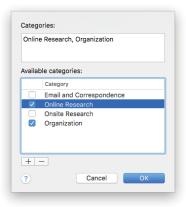
- 4 Click Edit to select a category for the task. Select a category or create a category and click **OK**. (For more information see "Creating Task Categories" below.)
- **5** Choose a deadline for the task using the **Due Date** arrows. Then select a priority. (Assign a high priority to the tasks you want to accomplish first.) When you're finished, click **OK**.

Tip: You can print the to-do list for this individual by clicking the Print button in the Tasks toolbar. To print a list of all tasks in your tree, use the Task List Report on the Publish workspace.

Creating Task Categories

Each task you create can be assigned to a category. You can add categories that are useful to your research..

- 1 Go to the **Current Tree** tab on the Plan workspace. Click the **Tasks** tab to see your current to-do list.
- 2 Click New. The Task dialog opens. Click Edit. The categories dialog opens, showing all available categories.



- **3** Click the **Add** (+) button.
- **4** Type a name in the **New Category** field and click **OK**. Click **OK** again.

Marking a Task as Complete

When you finish a task on your to-do list, you'll want to mark it as complete. Go to the **Current Tree** tab on the Plan workspace. In the Tasks section, select the checkbox next to the task.

Tip: To delete a task, select the task and click the **Delete task** (X) button in the Tasks toolbar.

Sorting the To-Do List

You can filter the to-do list in various ways. For example, you can sort the list to show which tasks are done or still pending.

- 1 Go to the Current Tree tab on the Plan workspace.
- **2** In the Tasks section, click the **Filter tasks** button and choose one of these commands from the pop-up menu:
 - To show every task you've entered, choose Show All Tasks.
 - To show unfinished tasks, choose Show Uncompleted Tasks.
 - To show tasks that belong to a specific category, choose Filter by Task Categories.

| Tasks: 7 | | | | | | |
|--|---|-----|-----------|---------------------|-----|---------|
| 🚰 New 🥖 🗙 🛃 | | | | | | |
| I Description High Priority | Show All Tasks Show Uncompleted Tasks Filter by Task Categories | ^ 1 | Task For | Category / Location | Due | Created |
| Write to Berks Co | ountry | C | General T | | | 4/4/17 |
| Write to Peoria C | ounty | C | General T | | | 4/4/17 |
| Medium Priority | | | | | | |
| 🕑 😄 Find out when Ph | oebe Gedge went to the U of U and see if you can get a diploma. | C | General T | | | 4/4/17 |
| Send check to Ke | indall County Genealogical Society for Hewitt death record. | c | General T | | | 4/4/17 |
| Send the photo c | f Joseph and Sarah to the photo expert. | C | General T | | | 4/4/17 |
| Low Priority | | | | | | |
| Send Aunt Chris | an email about the family photos | 0 | General T | | | 4/4/17 |
| Send the photo o | f Joseph and Sarah to the photo expert. | 0 | General T | | | 4/4/17 |

Tip: You can change what information is displayed for each task. Click the **Show/Hide columns** button in the Tasks toolbar. Then, from the pop-up menu, select or deselect specific columns.

Setting Up Preferences

Family Tree Maker is a powerful program with many features and options. To get the most out of the software, you might want to take a minute and define a few key preferences.

General Preferences

You can set some preferences that affect the interface and general workings of Family Tree Maker.

1 Choose Family Tree Maker 2019>Preferences, and then click General.

| | | General |
|---------|-----------------------------------|--|
| Beneral | Dates/Names/Places Warnings | |
| Det | fault Location for New Tree File: | Family Tree Maker |
| | Backup Tree File: | Automatically |
| | Check for Updates: | Automatically |
| | LDS Information: | Show Check this option to indicate if ordinances were performed for Baptism, Endowment, Sealing to Spouse, and Sealing to Parents. |
| | When Entering Place Name: | Check place authority |
| | Portrait: | Crop to make picture fit the frame |
| | Use Fastfields for: | Name |
| | | Source titles |
| | | Place |
| | | Description |
| | Display Data Linked to Fact: | 🗹 Media |
| | | Votes |
| | Hints: | Show hints from Ancestry |
| | | Exclude Ancestry tree hints |
| | | Show hints from FamilySearch |
| | | Show Web Search introduction screen |
| | Display Media: | With caption instead of filename |
| | Sync Weather Status: | Show on Ancestry Sync Icon |
| | Merging default: | Keep differences as alternate |

- **2** Change these preferences as necessary:
 - **Default Location for New Tree File.** To change the default location where trees are saved on your hard disk, choose **Choose** from the pop-up menu and choose a new folder.
 - Back Up Tree File Automatically. Select this checkbox to create backups of your trees (without media) automatically when you quit the application. If your original tree is ever lost or damaged, you can use the backup to restore your information.
 - Check for Updates Automatically. Select this checkbox if you want Family Tree Maker to look for software updates when you're online. You'll be alerted if an update exists.
 - LDS Information Show. Select this checkbox if you want to display LDS facts such as sealings and baptisms. This will also add two LDS-specific Person reports to the Publish workspace.
 - When Entering Place Name Check Place Authority. Select this checkbox if you want Family Tree Maker to compare each place you enter against its database of locations. This option helps you keep your locations in standard formats and consistent throughout your tree.
 - **Portrait Crop to Make Picture Fit the Frame.** Select this checkbox to resize portrait images so that they fill the frame.

Note: The actual images in your tree will not be modified. Also, you cannot choose to resize individual thumbnails. This option resizes every portrait in your tree.

• **Display Media with Caption Instead of Filename.** Select this checkbox to sort media items by the captions you've given them; otherwise, media items will be sorted and displayed by file name.

- Sync Weather Status: Show on Ancestry Sync Icon. Select this checkbox to display the sync weather status badge on the Ancestry Sync icon.
- **Merging Default.** Choose a default method of dealing with differences when merging trees and individuals. The options are to delete them or to keep them as alternate facts.

Online Searching Preferences

You can determine whether or not Family Tree Maker will search FamilySearch and Ancestry for matching records and trees when you're connected to the Internet.

- 1 Choose Family Tree Maker 2019>Preferences, and then click General.
- **2** Change these preferences as necessary:
 - Show hints from Ancestry. Select this checkbox to have Family Tree Maker search Ancestry for individuals in your tree when an Internet connection is available.

You'll see a green leaf (or hint) next to an individual when possible matches have been found. If you deselect this option, you can still search Ancestry for your family members on the Web Search workspace.

- **Exclude Ancestry tree hints.** Select this checkbox to exclude hints from family trees submitted by other Ancestry users.
- Show hints from FamilySearch. Select this checkbox to have Family Tree Maker search FamilySearch.org for individuals in your tree when an Internet connection is available. You'll see a blue square (or hint) next to an individual when possible matches have been found. If you deselect this option, you can still search FamilySearch for your family members on the Web Search workspace.

• Show Web Search introduction screen. Select this checkbox to display Web Search help when you begin an online search.

Fastfields Preferences

Fastfields speed up data entry by automatically filling in repetitive data as you type. For example, if you type "San Jose, California, USA" into a place field then go to another place field and begin to type "San," Family Tree Maker will recognize the similarity and suggest "San Jose, California, USA." By default, all Fastfields are used, but you can turn off any you wish.

- 1 Choose Family Tree Maker 2019>Preferences. Click General.
- **2** To turn off Fastfields for a specific field type, deselect the corresponding **Use Fastfields for** checkbox.

Fastfields

Fastfields save you time by automatically filling in some types of information. Perhaps you noticed as you typed an individual's name that the last name was completed for you. This is because name fields, among others, are Fastfields.

Location Fastfields remember the places you've entered in a tree. As you type a location, Family Tree Maker suggests possible matches. Use the keyboard arrows, mouse or trackpad to highlight the correct location and press **Return** to select it. You can also keep typing a name to override the Fastfields suggestion.

Fact Display Preferences

The person editing panel on the Person tab includes a Sources tab. If you want, you can also display media and notes tabs.

1 Choose Family Tree Maker 2019>Preferences. Click General.

2 Select the **Display Data Linked to Fact** checkbox for each type of tab you want to display on the person editing panel.

Name Preferences

Family Tree Maker lets you determine how names are displayed in the Index on the People workspace. You can include titles, alternate names, and married names for females.

- 1 Choose Family Tree Maker 2019>Preferences, and then click Dates/Names/Places.
- **2** Change these preferences as necessary:
 - Use AKA if available after middle name. Select this checkbox to have Also Known As names included with the preferred name (for example, Bobbitt, Mary Eliza "Mollie").
 - Use AKA if available as an additional entry. Select this checkbox to give Also Known As names their own entries in the Index (for example, Hannah Willis and Anna Willis).
 - Use titles if available. Select this checkbox to have titles included with the preferred name (for example, Hoyt, Captain Samuel).
 - Use married name for females. Select this checkbox to list women by their married (and maiden) names (for example, Hoyt, Maria Hitchcock).
- **3** If most events recorded in your tree occur in the same country (for example, if most of your ancestors were born and died in England), you may not want to include that country's name in place fields and charts and reports. To keep a country's name from appearing, choose it from the **Home Country** pop-up menu.

Date Preferences

Family Tree Maker lets you change how dates are formatted.

1 Choose Family Tree Maker 2019>Preferences, and then click Dates/Names/Places.

| General Dates/Names/Places Warnings | | |
|-------------------------------------|---|---|
| Date Display Format: | Day Month Year Month Day Year | |
| | Day: 05 0 Month: Mar 0 Separator: (space) 0 | |
| | | |
| Date Input Format: | O Day Month Year Month Day Year | |
| Double Dates Cutoff Year: | 1,752 | |
| | Usually 1752. The practice of writing double dates resulted from this switch from the Julian to the Gregorian calendar. | |
| Ancient Date Notation | BC & AD | |
| | Use this option to specify the suffix to use for dates before 100 AD. | |
| Fact Labels: | | |
| | Lets you specify the full label and abbreviation for "About" (such as "Circa" or "Around") in Family Tree Maker and printed reports. | |
| Name Index Options: | Use AKA if available after middle name | |
| | Use AKA if available as an additional entry | |
| | Use titles if available | |
| | Use married name for females | |
| Home Country: | None | |
| | The selected country name will not be displayed in resolved place names. | |
| Restore Defaults | | ? |

- **2** Change these date preferences as necessary:
 - Date Display Format. Choose how dates are displayed. Select Day Month Year to show the day before the month (10 September 2019). By default, Family Tree Maker displays dates in this accepted genealogical date standard. Select Month Day Year to show the month before the day (September 10, 2019).

Use the pop-up menus to choose different formats for the day, month, and date separator.

• Date Input Format. Choose how Family Tree Maker interprets dates you type: day, month, year, or month, day, year.

For example, if you type "6/7/2019" Family Tree Maker can read this as June 7th or July 6th.

• **Double Dates Cutoff Year.** Change the year in this field to change the default double date cutoff year. If you do not want double dates to print, set the double date cutoff year to zero.

Note: Different countries changed calendars from Julian to Gregorian at different times (for example, Spain and France in 1582, Protestant states in Germany in 1700, and Russia in 1918). Great Britain and its colonies, including those that would go on to form the United States, did so in 1752. In the Julian system, the first day of the year was 25 March. In today's Gregorian system, 1 January is the first day of the year. Dates that fall between January and March of 1752 can be interpreted in two ways, and some genealogists prefer to show both dates. For example, February 22 could fall in the year 1750 according to the Gregorian calendar, so the date would be noted as 22 February 1750/51.

- Ancient Date Notation. Choose whether dates before 1000 AD are displayed with BC/AD or BCE/CE.
- Fact Labels. To display a different abbreviation for the term "About" (meaning "circa"), type your preferred label.

Warning and Alert Preferences

Family Tree Maker can automatically check your tree for errors and alert you if it detects a possible problem, such as unusual dates.

- Choose Family Tree Maker 2019>Preferences; then click Warnings.
- 2 Change these warning preferences as necessary:

- Show for unlikely birth, death, and marriage dates. Select this checkbox to get alerts when you enter dates that aren't accurate (for example, a death date that occurs earlier than a birth date).
- Show information alerts. Select this checkbox to get alerts when you update your tree (for example, when you change the home person or edit an individual's name).
- Show for unrecognized place name. Select this checkbox to get alerts when Family Tree Maker doesn't recognize a location you've entered.

Note: This option is not available if you've deselected the "Check Place Authority" checkbox on the General tab.

- Show when sorting children in the family view. Select this checkbox to get alerts when you manually sort children in the family group view.
- Show backup reminder before critical operations. Select this checkbox to be reminded to back up your tree before performing an operation which may result in data loss.

| neral Dates/Names/Place | s Warnings | |
|-------------------------|---|---|
| Warnings: | Show for non-critical errors | |
| | Double Dates: | |
| | Prompt me | |
| | One- or Two-digit Years: | |
| | Prompt me 💿 | |
| | Copy Media Files to Media Folder: | |
| | Prompt me 💿 | |
| | Titles in Name Fact: | |
| | Prompt me | |
| | Text in Quotes in the Name Fact: | |
| | Prompt me 💿 | |
| | Auto-populate Smart Stories: | |
| | Prompt me 😒 | |
| Alerts | Show for unlikely birth, death and marriage dates | |
| | Show information alerts | |
| | Check this option to indicate changed name, changed home person, etc. | |
| Indicators: | Show unrecognized place name | |
| Prompts: | Show when sorting children in the family view | |
| | Show backup reminder before critical operations | |
| Restore D | de la | ? |

- **3** Determine how Family Tree Maker handles minor errors:
 - **Double Dates.** If Family Tree Maker detects double dates, you can leave the dates as they are, use formatting to show both dates, or be prompted for instructions.
 - **One- or Two-Digit Years.** If Family Tree Maker detects years entered with one or two digits, you can accept the date as it is, change the date to the most recent century, or be prompted for instructions.
 - **Copy Media Files to Media Folder.** When you add a media item to your tree, you can choose whether or not to automatically copy the file to a Family Tree Maker media folder or be prompted for instructions.
 - **Titles in Name Fact.** If Family Tree Maker detects a title such as Reverend, Captain, or Sir in a Name fact, you can leave the title in the Name fact, move the title to the Title fact, or be prompted for instructions.
 - Text in Quotes in the Name Fact. If Family Tree Maker detects nicknames (indicated by quotes) in a Name fact, you can leave the nickname in the Name fact, move the nickname to the AKA fact, or be prompted for instructions.

Managing Facts

Facts are the essential building blocks of your tree, where you record the details about your family. In order to capture the information you care about, you might want to create your own facts or change which fields appear in predefined facts.

Creating a Custom Fact

You can create custom facts that work for your family tree. For example, if you are tracking your ancestors by census records, you can make a custom fact for each census year.

- 1 Choose Edit>Manage Facts. The Manage Facts dialog opens.
- 2 Click the Add (+) button. The Add Custom Fact dialog opens.

| Fact label: | |
|--|--|
| Short label: | |
| Abbreviation: | |
| Fact Type | Fact Elements |
| Individual fact Shared fact | Date / Place Date / Place / Description Description only |
| Fact Sentence: | Insert Fact Data v |
| : {dateOnly} {inPlace} {(descrip | |
| Example: Include in example: | ample: 🗹 Date 🗸 Place 🗸 Description |
| Example: Include in example: | ample: 🗹 Date 🗹 Place 🗹 Description sshur, Texas, USA (description text) |

- **3** Change the fact as necessary:
 - Fact label. Type the name of the fact as it will appear on the Person tab.
 - **Short label.** Type a short name (up to six characters) for the fact that will appear on the Tree tab editing panel.
 - **Abbreviation.** Type an abbreviation (up to three characters) for the fact that will appear in reports.
 - Fact Type. Select Individual fact if the fact applies to one person, such as birth or death. Select Shared fact if the fact applies to more than one individual, such as marriage.
 - Fact Elements. Select the fields that you want to appear for the fact: Date and Place; Date, Place, and Description; or Description only.
- 4 Click Add Fact.

Modifying a Predefined Fact

While you can't rename or delete predefined facts, you can choose which fields are included as part of the fact. For example, you can modify the Cause of Death fact so that only the Description field is included.

1 Choose Edit>Manage Facts. The Manage Facts dialog opens.



- 2 Select the predefined fact that you want to modify. Then click **Properties**. The Fact Properties dialog opens.
- **3** In **Fact Elements**, select which fields you want for the fact. Then click **Apply**.

Modifying a Fact Sentence

When you create an Ahnentafel or descendant report, Family Tree Maker generates descriptive sentences for each fact or event. You can change the wording and choose what info is included. For example, the default burial sentence looks like this: Robert Gedge was buried on 1 Sept 1888 in Attleborough, England. If you record cemetery names, you could add this to the sentence: Robert Gedge was buried in the All Saint's Cemetery in Attleborough, England, on 1 Sept 1888.

- 1 Choose Edit>Manage Facts. The Manage Facts dialog opens.
- 2 Click the Add (+) button or select the fact you want to modify and click Properties. The Fact Properties dialog opens. The Fact sentence field displays the current sentence—a combination of text and predefined data variables.
- **3** To change the text, simply add, delete, or type over it. To change which variables are in the sentence, delete the variable or choose a new one from the **Insert Fact Data** pop-up menu.

Tip: If you don't like your changes and want to use the default sentence, click **Insert Fact Data** and choose **Reset Fact Sentence**.

The Example field shows what the fact sentence will look like. For example, if you deselect the Description checkbox, you can see what the sentence will be if the Description field for the fact is blank.

Managing Historical Events

An individual's timeline and the Timeline report can include historical events. You can edit or delete any historical event. You can also add entries that are relevant to your family history, such as international events that caused your ancestors to emigrate.

- 1 Click Edit>Manage Historical Events. The Manage Historical Events window opens.
- 2 To delete an event, click the entry; then click **Delete**.

- **3** To add an event, click the **New** button. The Add/Edit Historical Event window opens.
- **4** Change the historical event as necessary:

| Normandy Landings | | | |
|---|-------------------|-------------------------------------|----|
| Event date: | Place where event | occured: | |
| 06 Jun 1944 | Normandy, Franc | e | 1 |
| Category: | | | |
| African History Asian History Australian History Canadian History Central America(Chinese History European History Brench History Indian History Italian History Italian History Lading operations of the | Caribbean | Geographic visibility: Worldwide | |
| ? | | Cancel | ок |

- Event title. Enter a short title for the event.
- Event date. Enter the date of the event.
- Place where event occurred. Enter the location of the event.
- **Category.** Choose a historical category from the list or add your own categories. You can also edit and delete the default categories.
- **Description.** Enter a summary of the historical event.
- 5 Click OK.

Customizing the Tree Tab Editing Panel

By default, these facts appear on the editing panel of the Tree tab in the People workspace: name, sex, birth date and place, death date and place, and marriage date and place. If you often include burials or christenings, you can add these facts to the editing panel so you can enter the information more easily.

1 Go to the **Tree** tab on the People workspace. The editing panel appears with its default facts.



- 2 Click Customize View. The Customize View dialog opens.
- **3** In the Individual facts section or the Shared facts section, select a fact; then click the right arrow button to add the fact to the Selected facts sections.
- **4** To change the order in which the facts display on the panel, select a fact and click the up or down arrows.

| | | Selected individual facts: | |
|--|---|----------------------------|---|
| Address | | Birth | |
| Adoption | | Death | - |
| Also Known As | | | |
| Ancestral File Number | | | |
| Arrival | > | | |
| Baptism | < | | |
| Baptism (LDS) | | | |
| Bar Mitzvah | | | |
| Bat Mitzvah | | | |
| Blessing | | | |
| Post of | | | |
| Shared facts: | | Selected shared facts: | |
| Annulment | | Marriage | |
| Divorce | | | - |
| Divorce Filed | > | | |
| | - | | |
| Engagement | | | |
| Marriage Bann | | | |
| Marriage Bann Marriage Contract | | | |
| Marriage Bann | | | |
| Marriage Bann Marriage Contract Marriage License | | | |
| Marriage Bann Marriage Contract | | | |

5 Click OK. The editing panel now includes the new fact.

Entering User Information

You can enter information that identifies you as the creator of a tree. This info is automatically added to your tree file if you export and send it to another family member or researcher.

- 1 Choose **Tools**>**User Information**. The User Information dialog opens.
- 2 Type your information and click OK.

Chapter Fifteen Family Tree Problem Solver

No matter how organized you are or how carefully you enter data, errors can creep into your tree. Whether you've added a child to the wrong family or spelled your ancestor's name incorrectly, Family Tree Maker makes it easy to clean up your tree.

Straightening Out Relationships

At some point in your research you may discover that a certain individual doesn't belong in your tree and you need to delete him or her. Or maybe you added a child to the wrong family. Cleaning up relationship issues as soon as you find them keeps them from multiplying.

Merging Duplicate Individuals

After months and years of gathering names and dates, your family tree may become a bit disorderly. You might discover that Flossie and Florence are actually the same person. If you've entered duplicate individuals, you should merge them together (instead of deleting one) so that you don't lose any information.

Family Tree Maker can assess your tree and show you individuals who might be duplicates.

Note: Before you merge individuals, make a backup of your tree. If you need help, see "Backing Up a Tree File" on page 235.

Finding Duplicate Individuals

After adding a lot of new information or merging a family member's tree with yours, it's a good idea to check for duplicate individuals.

1 Choose Edit>Find Duplicate People. The Find Duplicate List opens.

| Person 1 | Person 2 | Match Sc v |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|---------------|
| Dunbar, Mariot (1495 - 1595) | Dunbar, Mariot (1495 - 1595) | 534 |
| Kennedy, Kara Anne (1960 - 2011) | Kennedy, Kara Anne (1960 - 2011) | 476 |
| Wernyss, Isabel (1588 - 1636) | Wemyss, Isabel (1588 - 1636) | 473 |
| Kennedy, Gilbert (1485 - 1527) | Kennedy, Gilbert (1485 - 1527) | 459 |
| Kennedy, Gilbert (1485 - 1527) | Kennedy, Gilbert (1485 - 1527) | 459 |
| Mackenzie, Kenneth (1513 - 1568) | Mackenzie, Kenneth (1513 - 1568) | 455 |
| Campbell, Isabel (1489 - 1529) | Campbell, Isabel (1489 - 1529) | 450 |
| Kennedy, Alexander (1491 - 1551) | Kennedy, Alexander (1491 - 1551) | 437 |
| Kennedy, Katherine (1465 - 1533) | Kennedy, Katherine (1465 - 1533) | 437 |
| Vernou, Louise C (1811 - 1872) | Vernou, Louise C (1811 - 1872) | 435 |
| Swallow, Bridget (1744 - 1774) | Swallow, Bridget (1744 - 1774) | 431 |
| Campbell, Archibald (1455 - 1513) | Campbell, Archibald (1466 - 1513) | 425 |
| Kennedy, Gilbert (1515 - 1558) | Kennedy, Gilbert (1515 - 1558) | 425 |
| Stewart, Elizabeth (1460 -) | Stewart, Elizabeth (1465 - 1529) | 425 |
| Stewart, Janet (1460 - 1530) | Stewart, Janet (1460 - 1530) | 422 |
| Northcutt, Hattie Jane (1891 - 1985) | Northcutt, Hattie Jane (1891 - 1985) | 418 |
| Dunbar, John (1445 - 1503) | Dunbar, John (1445 - 1503) | 414 |
| Kennedy David (1462 - 1513) | Kennedy David (1462 - 1513) | 413 |
| otal Matches: 19 | Go To Person Remove Row | Compare/Merge |
| ?) | | Close |

In the Person 1 and Person 2 columns you'll see the individuals who might be duplicates. (You can click a column header to sort a column alphabetically.) In the third column you'll see a match score—the higher the number the more likely the individuals are a match; a 1,000 means the individuals are almost exact matches.

2 To merge a pair of individuals (or just compare the two), select a row and click **Compare/Merge**. The Individual Merge dialog opens. To complete the merge, continue with step 5 in the "Merging Individuals" section on page 288.

Merging Individuals

If you discover that two individuals in your tree are actually the same person, you can merge the two together and retain all the facts and sources associated with each person.

- **1** Go to the **Tree** tab on the People workspace and select one of the duplicate individuals in the Index.
- 2 Click the down arrow next to the **People** button on the main toolbar and choose **Merge Two Specific Individuals** from the pop-up menu. The Index of Individuals opens.

| Stewart, Anne 29 Mar 1650 10 Apr 1666 Stewart, Christian 1503 1534 Stewart, Elizabeth 1517 1538 Stewart, Elizabeth 1465 1478 09 E Stewart, Elizabeth 1469 1469 58 Stewart, Elizabeth 1460 58 59 58 <td< th=""><th>ath Date</th></td<> | ath Date |
|---|----------|
| Stewart, Christian 1503 1534 Stewart, Elizabeth 1517 1538 Stewart, Elizabeth 1465 1478 09 E Stewart, Elizabeth 1549 1549 1549 Stewart, Elizabeth 1460 26 26 Stewart, Janet 1566 57 26 Stewart, Janet 1460 20 E 20 E Stewart, John 160 Oct 1507 Oct 1593 No | |
| Stewart, Elizabeth 1517 1538 Stewart, Elizabeth 1465 1478 09 I Stewart, Elizabeth 1549 9 1549 Stewart, Elizabeth 1460 2 1437 26 Stewart, Isabel 1436 566 5 | 1719 |
| Stewart, Elizabeth 1465 1478 09 II Stewart, Elizabeth 1549 . Stewart, Elizabeth 1460 . Stewart, Isabel 1437 .26 Stewart, Jane 1566 . Stewart, John 06 Oct 1507 Oct 1593 Stewart, John 1400 . | |
| Stewart, Elizabeth 1549 Stewart, Elizabeth 1460 Stewart, Isabel 1437 26 Stewart, Jane 1566 36 Stewart, Janet 1460 36 Stewart, John 06 Oct 1507 Oct 1593 Stewart, John 1400 20 D | 1540 |
| Stewart, Elizabeth 1460 Stewart, Isabel 1437 26 Stewart, Jane 1566 1437 26 Stewart, Janet 1460 1450 | Dec 1529 |
| Stewart, Isabel 1437 26 Stewart, Jane 1566 5 Stewart, Janet 1460 5 Stewart, John 06 Oct 1507 Oct 1593 Stewart, John 1400 20 D | Jun 1622 |
| Stewart, Jane 1566 Stewart, Janet 1460 Stewart, John 06 Oct 1507 Oct 1593 Stewart, John 1400 20 D | |
| Stewart, Janet 1460 Stewart, John 06 Oct 1507 Oct 1593 Stewart, John 1400 20 E | Oct 1510 |
| Stewart, John 06 Oct 1507 Oct 1593 N Stewart, John 1400 20 D | |
| Stewart, John 1400 20 E | 1530 |
| | Nov 1542 |
| Stewart, John 1478 20 Jun 1489 | Dec 1463 |
| | 1521 |
| People: 212 | |
| Nickname: Spouse: Eunice Mary Kennedy Reference ID: | |

- **3** Select the name of the other duplicate individual. You can use the scroll bar to move up and down the list, or type a name (last name first) in the search field.
- 4 Click OK. The Individual Merge dialog opens.

The two columns show the facts attached to each individual.

| Name Preferred Robert Sargent Shriver John Ster | Alternate 🗘 |
|--|-------------------------------------|
| | wart |
| 3 sources, 0 media, 0 notes | |
| Birth Preferred 9 9Nov 1915 Maryland 06 Oct 11 ,Atholl,Pe | Alternate ≎ 507 erth,Scotland |
| 3 sources, 0 media, 0 notes Death Preferred | Alternate ≎ |
| 18 Jan 2011 Nov 1542 Athole,,P | erth,Scotland |
| | |

- **5** Use the buttons next to the facts to determine how each fact will be merged:
 - To keep a fact and mark it as preferred, select the button next to the fact. The corresponding fact for the other individual will be merged as an alternate fact unless you discard it.
 - To remove a fact, click the **Alternate** arrow and choose **Discard** from the pop-up menu. Though you may discard any fact you like, it is usually a good idea to keep all facts in case they turn out to be relevant. If you discard a fact, you can keep its sources, media items, and notes by clicking the corresponding checkbox in the **Keep** group.

Note: To learn more about preferred and alternate facts, see "Adding Alternate Facts" on page 51.

6 Click OK to complete the merge.

Removing an Individual from a Tree

If you've mistakenly added an individual who isn't related to you, don't worry. Family Tree Maker makes it easy to delete any individual and his or her information from your tree.

- 1 Go to the **Tree** tab on the People workspace.
- **2** In the Index or family group view, Control-click the individual you want to delete.
- 3 Choose Delete Person from the shortcut menu.All notes, tasks, and media links associated with the person will be permanently deleted.

Note: Whenever you want to remove someone permanently from your tree, always use the Delete Person command. If you try to delete someone by removing his or her name from the Name fact, you won't actually delete the individual—or any of his or her facts or relationships.

Removing a Marriage

As you continue your research you might find that you've connected a couple incorrectly. You'll need to delete any marriage facts you've entered and also detach the individuals from each other.

- **1** Go to the **Tree** tab on the People workspace and select the appropriate couple.
- 2 Click the **Person** tab for one of the individuals. Then click **Facts** to open the Individual & Shared Facts pane.
- **3** Control-click the **Marriage** fact and choose **Delete Fact** from the shortcut menu.

Note: If you don't delete the Marriage fact, the individual will still be considered married to an unknown person.

- 4 To detach the individual from the current spouse, click the down arrow next to the **People** button on the main toolbar and choose **Attach/Detach Person>Detach Selected Person** from the pop-up menu.
- **5** Select the checkbox for the incorrect spouse. If the couple has children, you can select their checkboxes to detach them from the selected individual too.



6 Click Detach.

Detaching a Child from the Wrong Parents

If you've added a child to the wrong parents, you can detach the child from the family without deleting them from your tree.

- 1 Go to the **Tree** tab on the People workspace.
- **2** Make sure the correct family is the focus of the family group view.
- **3** Select the child.

| elect any relation ving Shriver | | , | |
|------------------------------------|-------------|-----|--|
| Fathers | | | |
| 🗸 Robert S | argent Shri | ver | |
| Mothers | | | |
| Eunice N | ary Kenned | ly | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |

4 Click the **People** button on the main toolbar and choose **Attach/Detach Person>Detach Selected Person** from the shortcut menu.

5 Select the checkboxes next to the father and/or mother.

6 Click Detach.

Attaching a Child to a Father and Mother

If you've added an individual and his or her parents to your tree, but you did not know they were related when you entered them, you can still link them together.

- 1 Go to the Tree tab on the People workspace.
- **2** Make sure the individual you want to attach to his or her parents is the focus of the Index or family group view.
- 3 Click the People button on the main toolbar, click the down arrow next to the button, and choose Attach/Detach Person>Attach Mother/Father from the people menu.

4 Select the father or mother from the list and click **OK**. If the father or mother has multiple spouses, you'll need to choose which family the child belongs to.



5 Choose the appropriate family and click Attach.

Fixing Text Mistakes

It's easy to introduce errors into your tree. Perhaps you transcribed a record too quickly or imported incorrect notes from a family member's tree. Family Tree Maker has several tools that can help look for misspellings, inaccurate dates, and duplicate facts.

Global Spell Checker

The global spell checker lets you search for errors in your tree.

- 1 Choose Tools>Global Spell Check.
- **2** Change these options as necessary:
 - Fact descriptions. Select this checkbox to search fact descriptions.

- Notes. Select this checkbox to search all notes.
- Media. Select this checkbox to search media captions and descriptions.
- Tasks. Select this checkbox to search all tasks in the research to-do list.
- **Sources.** Select this checkbox to search citation detail and citation text fields.
- **3** Click **Begin Checking**. If the spell checker finds a potential error, it displays the word in the "Not in dictionary" field.
- **4** Replace or ignore the word using the spell check buttons. When the spell check is complete. Click **Close**.

Find and Replace Tool

You may have mistakenly spelled an individual's name wrong throughout your tree or perhaps you abbreviated a place name that you want to spell out now. You can use Find and Replace to correct these mistakes—one by one or all at the same time.

1 Choose Edit>Find and Replace.

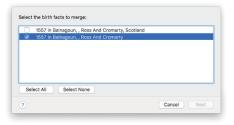
| Find: | Mass. | | | ~ | |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------|--------------------------|----------------------------------|---|--|
| Replace With: Massachusetts | | | | | |
| Options: | Match case | e | | | |
| | Find whole words only | | | | |
| | | | g of characters and the question | | |
| | mark (?) rep | resents any single chara | cter. | | |
| Search In: | | resents any single chara | cter. | | |
| Search In: | | | | | |

- 2 Type the term you want to search for in the **Find** field. Then type the new term you want to use in the **Replace With** field.
- **3** Select one or more of these options:
 - To find words that match your search exactly (uppercase and lowercase), select the **Match case** checkbox.
 - To find entire words that match your search, select the **Find** whole words only checkbox. (For example, a search for Will would not show results for William or Willton.)
 - To search using wildcards, select the **Use wildcards** checkbox. Wildcards allow you to search for one or more missing characters. An asterisk (*) replaces multiple characters; a search for "Mas*" could find Massachusetts, Masonville, or Masterson. A question mark (?) replaces one character; a search for Su?an would find Susan and Suzan.
- **4** Select the checkbox for each part of the tree you want to search. If you're not sure where the information is, you might want to select all the checkboxes.
- 5 Click Find. The first result that matches your terms appears.
- 6 If you want to replace the current match, click **Replace**. Tip: You can replace all matching search results by clicking the **Replace All** button. Before you do, you may want to back up your tree. However, you always can roll back the changes using the Turn Back Time feature. See page 237.
- 7 To find the next matching term, click Find Next.
- 8 Continue searching and replacing terms, as necessary. When you're finished, click **Close**.

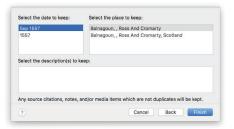
Merging Duplicate Facts

If you have multiple versions of the same fact, you can merge them together. You can choose only one date and place for the fact. If you have multiple descriptions, they will be combined into one.

- **1** Go to the **Person** tab on the People workspace and select the appropriate individual.
- 2 Click Facts. Then Control-click one of the duplicate facts and select Merge Duplicate Facts.
- **3** Select the checkboxes next to the facts you want to merge and click **Next**.



4 Select the date and location you want to keep.



5 Click Finish.

Running the Data Errors Report

Family Tree Maker can search your tree and identify potential errors. For example, it can look for blank fields or date problems, such as an individual being born before his or her parents were born. It's a good idea to run the Data Errors Report periodically to make sure your tree is as error free as possible.

- Go to the Collection tab on the Publish workspace. In Publication Types, select Person Reports.
- 2 Double-click the **Data Errors Report** or select the report icon and click the **Detail** tab.
- **3** To determine which errors the report lists, click the **Errors to include** button on the editing toolbar.



- **4** Select the checkboxes next to the errors you want to search for. Then click **OK**. The Data Errors Report opens.
- **5** To fix an error immediately, click an individual's name in the report. An editing window will open.

Standardizing Locations

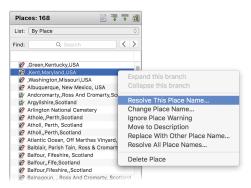
When you import a tree or manually enter a location, Family Tree Maker checks the location against its database of three million places. If any misspellings are found, or if the place doesn't match any sites in the database, a location is considered "unidentified."

You'll want to examine these "unidentified" locations occasionally and make any necessary changes. In some cases, you'll want to leave the name exactly as it is. For example, if a town or city no longer exists, or the county boundaries have changed over the years, you'll want to keep the location's name as it is. However, in most cases, you'll want to identify locations to keep your tree consistent and to make sure that locations are grouped together correctly on the Places workspace.

Identifying a Single Location

If you see a question mark icon next to a place name in your tree, you can try to identify the place in the locations database.

- 1 Click the **Places** button on the main toolbar.
- **2** Control-click the unidentified location (with a question mark icon) in the Places panel and choose **Resolve This Place Name**.



- **3** Do one of the following:
 - If a suggestion matches the location in your tree, click its name in "Suggested place names" and click **Replace**.
 - If no locations are a match, you can ignore part of a location by clicking the Move first segment to place detail arrow. When the updated location finally has a match, click Replace. (You can also click Ignore to leave the location as it is.)

| | Select a place name from the list below and press use the suggested spelling or "Ignore" to leave this it is. | |
|------|---|---------|
| | Place detail (historical name, address, church, cemetery, et | .c.): |
| ¢ | | |
| | Place name: | |
| t | Boston City, Suffolk, Massachusetts | Search |
| Sugg | jested place names: | |
| ьos | ion, Para, Surmame | |
| Bos | ton, Portland, Jamaica | |
| | ton, Stockholm, Sweden | |
| | ton, Sucre, Colombia | |
| | ton, Suffolk, Massachusetts, USA ton, Summit, Ohio, USA | |
| | ton, Thomas, Georgia, USA | |
| | ton, Washington, Arkansas, USA | |
| | ton, Wayne, Indiana, USA | |
| | ton, Whitley, Kentucky, USA | |
| Bos | ton, Williamson, Tennessee, USA | |
| Bos | toncommon, Kildare, Ireland | U |
| _ | | |
| | | |
| | Ignore Cancel | Replace |

Note: Ignoring part of a location doesn't change how it is displayed in your tree; it simply allows the location to be grouped together correctly on the Places workspace.

Identifying Multiple Locations

If you've imported a tree or merged someone's tree into your own, you'll likely have many place names that don't match the other locations in your tree. Instead of updating each location one at a time, you can identify multiple locations at once.

- 1 Choose Tools>Resolve All Place Names.
- 2 To back up your tree file before you update your locations, click **Backup**. The Backup dialog opens. Change any options as necessary and click **Backup**.

The Resolve All Place Names dialog opens. Each unidentified location is listed, along with a suggested replacement location.

| pla Sug | recognized Place Namekeep the unrec ce name as it is ggested Place Namereplace the unrec ce name with the suggested place name | | Ignorestop marking this | place na | me as unre | cognized | |
|------------|---|-----------|---|----------|------------|----------|--|
| | Unrecognized Place Name | | Suggested Place Name | Desc. | Ignore | Other | |
| ~] | ,Atholl,Perth,Scotland | | Perthshire, Scotland | | | 12 | |
| ~ | Andcromarty, Ross And Croma | | Cromarty, Cromartyshire, Scot | | | 1 | |
| ~ | Anstruther,,Fife,Scotland | | Fife, Scotland | | | 1 | |
| ~ | Argyllshire, Scotland | | Argyll, Scotland | | | 1 | |
| ~ | Argyllshire,Scotland | | Argyll, Scotland | | | 12 | |
| ~ | Athole, Perth, Perthshire, Scot | | Perth, Perthshire, Scotland | | | 1 | |
| ~ | Atholl, Perth, Scotland | | Perthshire, Scotland | | | 12 | |
| ~ | Atholl,,Perth,Scotland | | Perthshire, Scotland | | | 1 | |
| ~ | Atlantic Ocean, Off Marthas Vi | | Massachusetts, USA | | | 12 | |
| ~ | Balblair, Parish Tain, Ross & Cr | | Tain, Ross-shire, Scotland | | | 1 | |
| ~ | Balfour, Fifeshire, Scotland | | Fife, Scotland | | | 12 | |
| √] | Balfour,,Fife,Scotland | | Fife, Scotland | | | 12 | |
| ~] | Balfour,Fifeshire,,Scotland | | Fife, Scotland | | | 12 | |
| √] | Balnagoun, , Ross And Cromar | | Cromarty, Cromartyshire, Scot | | | 12 | |
| 7 | Balnadoun Ross & Cromarty | \square | Ross-shire Scotland | | | 12 | |

- **3** For each listed location, select the checkbox for the option you want to use:
 - Unrecognized Place Name. Select this checkbox to leave the location as it is.
 - **Suggested Place Name.** Select this checkbox to change the current location to the suggested location.
 - **Desc.** Select this checkbox to move the location's name from the Place field to the Description field.
 - **Ignore.** Click this checkbox to leave the location as it is. The location name will no longer be "unidentified."
 - Other. To see other locations that might match the current place name, or to ignore only part of a location, click Other. The Resolve Place Name window opens. When you identify a matching location, click **Replace**.
- 4 When you've chosen an option for each location, click **OK**.

Finding Missing Media Items

If you move a media item on your computer after you've added it to a tree, you won't be able to view, print, or export the item until it is relinked to your tree. You can search for missing media items individually or all at once.

Finding a Single Missing Media Item

On the Media workspace, the editing panel shows the media item's name and location on your computer. If a media item is no longer linked to your tree, you'll see a red "File not found" message. To relink the media item, click the link and locate the item.

Finding All Missing Media Items

Family Tree Maker can search for missing media items and help you relink them to your tree.

 Click the Media button on the main toolbar. Then click the down arrow next to the button and choose Find Missing Media from the pop-up menu.

| | Media | Path | Status | Attach | |
|---|--------------------------|------------------------------------|-----------|--------|----|
| | 220px-Carolyn_Bessette | unknown (click to search manually) | 2 | Сору | \$ |
| כ | A John Fitzgerald Kenned | unknown (click to search manually) | P | Сору | 0 |
| | 1930 United States Feder | unknown (click to search manually) | P | Сору | 0 |
| | 1880 United States Feder | unknown (click to search manually) | P | Сору | \$ |
| | 1880 United States Feder | unknown (click to search manually) | P | Сору | 0 |
| | 1930 United States Feder | unknown (click to search manually) | P | Сору | \$ |
| | 1930 United States Feder | unknown (click to search manually) | P | Сору | 0 |
| | 1880 United States Feder | unknown (click to search manually) | P | Сору | \$ |
| | 1880 United States Feder | unknown (click to search manually) | P | Сору | 0 |
| | 1930 United States Feder | unknown (click to search manually) | P | Сору | \$ |
| | 1930 United States Feder | unknown (click to search manually) | P | Copy | 0 |
| | 1860 United States Feder | unknown (click to search manually) | P | Сору | 0 |
| | 1880 United States Feder | unknown (click to search manually) | P | Сору | 0 |
| | 1880 United States Feder | unknown (click to search manually) | P | Сору | 0 |
| | 1930 United States Feder | unknown (click to search manually) | P | Сору | \$ |
| | 1930 United States Feder | unknown (click to search manually) | P | Сору | 0 |
| | | Select All | Clear All | Sear | ch |
| | | | | | |

- 2 Select the checkboxes next to the items you want to locate or click **Select All** to find all broken media links.
- **3** Click **Search**. If Family Tree Maker finds the file, its current location is displayed in the Path column; a check mark appears in the Status column. If Family Tree Maker can't find the file, click its row in the Path column to search for it yourself.
- 4 When you're finished, click OK.



Glossary

Ahnentafel German for ancestor table. In addition to being a chart, it also refers to a genealogical numbering system.

ancestor A person you descend from—parent, grandparent, great-grandparent, etc.

Ancestry hint The green leaf indicating that a person might have matching records on Ancestry.

Ancestry Member Tree (AMT) Same as Ancestry tree.

Ancestry tree An online family tree you have created on or uploaded to Ancestry.

Antenna tree See TreeVault Antenna tree.

blended family A family composed of a couple and their children from previous relationships and/or marriages, as well as any children they have together.

combined family view An option in the family group view that lets you view blended families.

CSV Comma Separated Values. A file format that organizes information into fields and can be imported into a spreadsheet.

descendant A person who descends from you—your child, grandchild, great-grandchild, etc.

editing panel A section of a workspace that lets you easily edit and view information for a specific individual or item.

export To transfer data from one computer to another or from one computer application to another.

family group sheet A chart or report that displays information about a single family—father, mother, and children.

family group view Shows a single family—father, mother, and their children—in Family Tree Maker.

family view One of the display options for the tree viewer on the People workspace. Similar to the vertical pedigree chart.

FamilySearch hint The hollow blue square indicating that a person might have matching records on FamilySearch.org. If there are hints to historical records for the matched person on FamilySearch, the center of the hint turns dark blue.

FamilySync A feature that lets you link trees from Family Tree Maker and Ancestry so that changes made to an FTM tree will be reflected in the Ancestry tree and vice versa.

Fastfields A feature that reminds you of locations and people you've entered previously so that when you type a new place or name, you'll see possible matches.

FTM tree A family tree you have created in or downloaded to Family Tree Maker.

FTM Source tree An FTM tree used to create a TreeVault Antenna tree. Changes to the FTM Source tree are automatically and continuously applied to the Antenna tree.

GEDCOM GEnealogical Data COMmunication. A standard designed by the Family History Department of The Church of Jesus

Christ of Latter-day Saints for transferring data between different genealogy software applications.

genealogy report A narrative-style report that details a family through one or more generations and includes basic facts about each member.

generation The period of time between the birth of one group of individuals and the next—usually twenty-five to thirty years.

given name The first (and middle) name given to a child at birth or at his or her birth. Also known as a Christian name.

hint See Ancestry Hint and FamilySearch hint.

home person The main individual in your tree.

HTML HyperText Markup Language. The standard language for creating and formatting Web pages.

icon A small picture or symbol that represents a program, file, or folder on your computer. Double-clicking an icon causes the application to run, the folder to open, or the file to be displayed.

import To bring a file into an application. The file may have been created in the same or a different application.

maternal ancestor An ancestor on the mother's side of the family.

media item Photographs, scanned documents, audio files, or videos that you can add to a tree.

paternal ancestor An ancestor on the father's side of the family.

PDF Portable Document Format. A file format that retains printer formatting so that when it is opened it looks as it would on the printed page.

pedigree chart A chart that shows the direct ancestors of an individual. Also known as an ancestor tree.

pedigree view One of the display options for the tree viewer on the People workspace. Similar to the standard pedigree chart.

preferred A term Family Tree Maker uses in reference to parents, spouses, or duplicate events indicating that you want to see the preferred selection first or have it displayed in charts and reports.

primary person The individual who is currently the focus of the workspace, chart, or report.

RTF Rich Text Format. A basic text file format that can be opened in almost all word-processing programs.

siblings Children of the same parents.

Soundex A system that assigns a code to a surname based on how it sounds rather than how it is spelled.

source A place where you found specific information, such as a historical records, a book, or an interview.

source citation The individual details about where information is located within a source.

Source tree See FTM Source tree.

surname The family name or last name of an individual.

TreeVault Antenna tree A tree created with TreeVault Cloud Services that contains all the data (but not media) from one of your FTM trees (see FTM Source tree). The Antenna tree is automatically and continuously updated with changes to the Source tree. It allows you to view your tree on mobile devices and to restore the Source tree to your computer if it has accidentally been lost.

Web clipping The ability to "clip" text or images from a Web page and add them elsewhere, like to your Family Tree Maker tree.

Web Dashboard A feature on the Plan workspace that lets you view your Ancestry account and trees.

Web Merge A feature that lets you take records you've found on Ancestry and FamilySearch and add them to your Family Tree Maker tree.

workspace A major grouping of Family Tree Maker features. Each workspace can be opened from the main toolbar.



Index

A

addresses, entering, 49 adoptions, indicating, 65 aerial maps, 117 Ahnentafels, 183-184 AKA (Also Known As) names entering, 49 AKA names, including in Index, 274 alerts, preferences for, 276-278 alternate facts, entering, 51 ancestor reports, 192 ancestors reports of, 192 Ancestry hints from, 129-131 records on, 133 searching, 132-135 searching automatically, 272 search results, merging into trees, 141-145 search tips, 136, 137 Ancestry Hints ignoring, 131 turning on, 272 viewing, 130 viewing ignored hints, 132

Ancestry Member Trees. See trees (Ancestry) Ancestry trees comparison with FTM trees, 243–245 inviting others to view, 252–254 privacy options, 242 Ancestry Web Dashboard, 11 anniversary lists, 187 annotated bibliographies, 196 Antenna tree, 257 audio files. See media items

В

backgrounds for charts, 167–168 for reports, 203 backups automatic, preferences for, 271 creating, 235–237 restoring files from, 237 bibliographies, 196 biographies, creating with Smart Stories, 69–70 bird's-eye-view maps, 118

birth dates calculating, 263 entering, 41 birthday lists, 187 birth order, sorting children by, 266 birthplaces, entering, 41 blended families, viewing, 59-60 book-building tool overview, 211 Bookmarks button, 13 books chapters in, reordering, 222 charts, adding, 218 creating new, 211-212 exporting as PDF, 223 footers, changing, 212-213 headers, changing, 212–213 images, adding, 216-217 index of individuals, adding, 220 place holders, adding, 218-219 printing, 223 reports, adding, 218 saved, accessing, 212 table of contents, adding, 219 text item adding manually, 213-215 importing, 215-216 titles, adding, 212-213 borders, adding to charts, 176-178 bow tie charts, 161 boxes, adding to charts, 176-178

С

calculators for dates, 263 for relationships, 262–263

Soundex, 261 calendars, 198 call numbers, 82 captions, entering for media items, 99 categories for media items, 109 for to-do lists, creating, 268 - 269causes of death, entering, 49 cemeteries, locating on maps, 121 censuses available on Ancestry, 133 changes, rolling back, 237 charts adding photographs to, 167-169 adding to books, 218 backgrounds for, 167-168 borders for, 176-178 bow tie, 161 boxes for, 176-178 centering on pages, 174 choosing facts to include, 164 - 166creating, 164 about descendants, 160 displaying everyone in tree, 162-163 display names for locations entering, 128 emailing, 182 family group sheets, 190-191 family tree, 161 fan, 162 fonts for, changing, 178 footers for, changing, 172-173 headers for, changing, 172-173

hourglass horizontal, 159 standard, 157-159 including sources in, 167 pedigree standard, 156 vertical, 156-157 photographs of individuals in, assigning, 101–102 printing, 181 about relationships, 163 saving in Family Tree Maker, 180 - 181as files, 181-182 spacing of columns, changing, 173 - 174titles for, 166 children adding to trees, 45-46 adopted, indicating, 65 attaching to parents, 291-292 detaching from parents, 290 - 291foster, indicating, 65 natural, indicating, 65 order for, changing, 46 christenings, entering, 49 churches, locating on maps, 121 Citation detail field, 83 citations. See source citations Citation text field, 83 Collection tab (Publish), 24 color coding, 56 combined family view, 59-60 Compact File tool, 240 Companion Guide (PDF), 7 contact lists, 187

contributors in Ancestry trees, 254 Convert Names tool, 264 courthouses, locating on maps, 121 CSV format, saving reports in, 207–208 custom facts creating, 278–279 sentences for, modifying, 280 custom reports, 185 custom templates (for charts) creating, 179 using, 179

D

Data Errors Report, 296 Data Errors Reports, 185 Date Calculator, 263 dates of births, entering, 41 calculating, 263 errors for, 277-278 guidelines for entering, 42 inaccurate, locating, 296 preferences for, 275-276 deleting individuals from tree, 289 descendant reports, 184, 192 descendants charts displaying, 160 reports of, 184, 192 Detail tab (Media), 22 Detail tab (Publish), 24 divorces, indicating, 64 Documented Facts Reports, 197 double dates, preferences for, 276 downloading Ancestry trees, 30-33

duplicate individuals finding, 286 merging, 287–288

E

editing panel (Family tab) customizing fields on, 283-284 editing panel (People workspace) overview, 19 editing photos, 103-104 editors in Ancestry trees, 254 emailing charts, 182 reports, 209 emigration information, entering, 49 errors creating reports of, 185–186, 296 data entry, 292-296 File Not Found (media items), 300 finding and replacing, 293-294 missing media items, 300-301 preferences for alerts, 276–277 for unidentified locations resolving, 297-300 setting up, 277 for unlikely dates, 277-278 Unrecognized Place Name, 297 - 300events. See facts exporting books, 223 trees, 232-235 extended family charts, 162-163

F

facts adding sources for, 77-82 alternate, 51 associated with locations, viewing, 123-124 copying and pasting, 50 custom, creating, 278-279 duplicate, merging, 295 entering, 47-49 including in charts, 164–166 including in reports, 199-202 making private, 52 media items for, adding, 96-98 online, saving to trees, 145-146 predefined, modifying, 280 - 281preferred, 51-52 sentences for, modifying, 280 source citations, creating for, 83 - 86sourced, reports of, 197 transferring between Family Tree Maker and Ancestry, 243-244 using in Smart Stories, 70 families blended, viewing, 59-60 combined, viewing, 59-60 locations associated with, 126 step, viewing, 59-60 family group sheets, 190-191 family group view displaying blended families, 59 - 60overview, 19 sorting children in, 46

FamilySearch hints, 130 matching a person with, 138 searching, 138 FamilySearch hints of matches turning off and on, 272 FamilySync comparison between Ancestry and FTM trees, 243-244 conflicts between trees, resolving, 250-251 downloading Ancestry trees, 31 - 32log of changes, 247-248 options for, 245-246 privacy for linked trees, changing, 251–252 status of linked trees, 248 syncing trees manually, 248 unlinking trees, 251 uploading trees to Ancestry, 241 - 243family tree charts, 161 family view, 18 fan charts, 162 Fastfields, 273-274 favorite websites adding to, 151 sorting, 152 feedback, providing, 7 file names for media items, changing, 107 File Not Found errors (media items), 300 files backing up, 235-236 compressing, 240

exporting, 232-235 importing, 28-29 media items, missing, 300-301 restoring from backups, 237 file sizes reducing, 240 viewing, 230-231 filters adding conditions to, 15-16 managing saved, 17 saving, 14 Find and Replace tool, 293-294 Find Individual tool, 264-265 fonts changing in charts, 178 changing in reports, 205 in books, changing, 216 footers for books, 212-213, 221-222 for charts, 172–173 for reports, 204 foster children, indicating, 65 FTM Source tree, 257

G

GEDCOMs importing, 28–29 saving trees as, 232–234 GPS (Global Positioning System) coordinates entering, 127–128 Gregorian calendar, 276 guests in Ancestry trees, 254 guide, organization of, xxiv

Η

headers for books, 212-213, 221-222 for charts, 172-173 for reports, 204 Help Companion Guide (PDF), 7 Help Tags, 6 onscreen, 5-6 technical support, contacting, 7 hierarchy list, for groups, 123-124 hints. See Ancestry Hints historical events for timelines, creating or editing, 281-282 History button, 13 home person, 13, 36-37 horizontal hourglass charts, 159 hospitals, locating on map, 121 hourglass charts horizontal, 159 standard, 157-159 HTML, saving reports as, 207–208

ID numbers, 265–266 images. See media items,See also media items; photographs immigration information, entering, 49 importing trees, 28–29 Index including married names, 274 titles, 274–275 indexes, adding to books, 220 index of individuals including in books, 220 reports of, 187 Index of Individuals Reports, 187 individuals adding media items for, 96-98 addresses, entering, 49 basic information for, entering, 41 - 47causes of death, entering, 49 christenings, entering, 49 default photo for, assigning, 101 - 102duplicate finding, 286 merging, 287-288 emigration information, entering, 49 finding specific people, 264 - 265immigration information, entering, 49 locations associated with, 125 - 126marriage of, entering, 44 media items for, choosing sort order, 107 physical descriptions, entering, 49 reference numbers for, 265-266 removing marriages, 289-290 reports about, 186 slide show of media items, 110 - 113installation registering software, 4 system requirements, 3

J

Julian calendar, 276

Κ

keyboard shortcuts, 10 Kinship Reports, 191

L

layout poster, 174 layout, changing for charts, 173 - 176LDS interface options, displaying, 271LDS Ordinances Reports, 186 LDS Ordinance Summary Reports, 187 libraries, locating on maps, 121 linked trees comparison between Ancestry and FTM trees, 243-244 conflicts between, 250-251 inviting others to view, 252-254 log of changes, 247-249 multiple FTM trees to Ancestry, 244-245 privacy for, changing, 251-252 status of, 248 synchronization options, 245 - 246syncing manually, 248 unlinking, 251 uploading to Ancestry, 241-242 locations associated with families, 126 - 127associated with individuals, 125-126 completing with Fastfields, 273 display name for, 128 entering, 43 facts associated with, 123-124 finding nearby places of interest, 121-122 GPS coordinates for, entering, 127 - 128guidelines for entering, 43 reports of usage, 194 standardizing, preferences option for, 271 transferring between Family Tree Maker and Ancestry, 244 troubleshooting, 297-300 unidentified resolving multiple, 299-300 resolving one at a time, 297 - 298unrecognized warnings for, 277 viewing for individuals, 125 - 126viewing in groups, 123 log of sync changes, 247

Μ

main toolbar, 10 maps GPS coordinates for locations, entering, 127–128

printing, 122 maps (Microsoft Bing Maps) aerial, 117 bird's-eye, 118 road, 118 Streetside, 120 viewing, 115-119 zooming in and out of, 119 Marriage Reports, 191 marriages entering, 44 multiple, 61-63 removing from individuals, 289-290 reports of, 191 statuses of, 64 married names including in Index, 274 media categories, creating, 109 Media Item Reports, 195 media items adding for facts, 96-98 adding to Smart Stories, 72 categories for, 109-110 choosing sort order, 107-108 display of, changing, 98-99 editing within Family Tree Maker, 107 entering details about, 99-100 file names, changing, 107 linking to source citations, 87 linking to individuals, 105-106 missing, troubleshooting, 300-301 notes for, 100-101

online, adding to trees, 147 - 148printing, 113 privacy for, 99 reports about, 194-196 scanning into Family Tree Maker, 97-98 slide show of, 110-113 Smart Stories, 66-73 transferring between Family Tree Maker and Ancestry, 243 types of, 95 Media Usage Reports, 196 Media workspace, 22 medical conditions, entering, 49 menus, 10 merging Ancestry records into trees, 141-145 duplicate facts, 295 duplicate individuals, 287-288 migration paths maps of, 125-127 printing, 122

Ν

names completing with Fastfields, 273 guidelines for entering, 45 including AKA names in Index, 274 including married names in Index, 274 nicknames, entering, 49 standardizing tool, 264 titles in, 49 Next of Kin certificate, 258 nicknames, entering, 49 notes adding for individuals, 53 create using online information, 148-149 display size, changing, 54 for media items, 100-101 personal, 53 printing, 55 privacy for, 54-55 reports of, 188 research, 54 for source citations, 88 spell checking, 292-293 transferring between Family Tree Maker and Ancestry, 243 - 244using in Smart Stories, 72 Notes Report, 188

0

online facts, adding to trees, 145–146 online images, adding to trees, 147–148 Outline Ancestor Reports, 192

Ρ

page numbers for books, 212–213 including in charts, 172 including in reports, 204–205 parents adding to trees, 46–47 attaching children to, 291–292

detaching children from, 290 - 291reports about, 193 partner relationships, indicating, 64 PDFs of charts, creating, 181-182 Companion Guide, accessing, 7 of books, creating, 223 of reports, creating, 207-208 pedigree charts standard, 156 vertical, 156-157 pedigree view, 18 People workspace, 12-20 personal notes, 53 Person tab, 20 photo albums, 194 Photo Darkroom, 103-104 photographs. See media items, See also media items adding to books, 216-217 assigning default for individuals, 101-102 available on Ancestry, 133 for charts, 167-169 missing, troubleshooting, 300-301 printing, 113 scanning into Family Tree Maker, 97-98 physical descriptions, entering, 49 place holders, adding to books, 218 - 219places. See locations Places workspace, 21 Place Usage Reports, 194 Plan workspace, 10-11

portraits assigning to individuals, 101 - 102cropping in workspaces, 271 defaults for charts, 101-102 including in charts, 169-171 poster layout, 174 predefined facts modifying, 280 preferences for alerts, 276-278 for automatic backups, 271 for dates, 275-276 for errors, 276-277 for Fastfields, 273 general, 270–272 for names, 274 for online searching, 272-273 for tab displays, 273 preferred spouses, 62-63 preferred facts, 51-52 printing charts, 181 large charts, 182 maps, 122 media items, 113 notes for individuals, 55 reports, 208 privacy for Ancestry trees, 242 for Family Tree Maker trees, 232 for linked trees, changing, 251 - 252for media items, 99 for notes, 54 roles in Ancestry trees, 254

problem solver. See errors; troubleshooting public trees, 242 Publish workspace, 24

R

reference notes, 84 reference numbers, automatic, 265 - 266registering software, 4 Register reports, 184 Relationship calculator, 262–263 relationships charts about, 163 between children and parents, 65 between couples, 64 details about, entering, 44 media items for, adding, 44 reference numbers for, 265-266 removing marriages, 289-290 reports about, 190-193 status of, 64 troubleshooting, 285-293 viewing for individuals, 60-61 removing individuals from tree, 289 reports adding to books, 218 Ahnentafels, 183-184 of ancestors, 183–184 of anniversaries, 187 of birthdays, 187 choosing facts to include, 199 - 202choosing individuals to include, 202 of contacts, 187

creating, 199 custom, 185 customizing, 199-205 default settings for, changing, 206of descendants, 184, 192 display names for locations entering, 128 of documented facts, 197 emailing, 209 of errors, 185, 296 fact sentences for, 280-281 fonts for, changing, 205 about individuals, 186 about kinship, 191 about LDS Ordinances, 186 - 187about locations, 194 about marriages, 191 about media items, 195-196 of notes, 188 about parentage, 193 printing, 208 Register, 184 about relationships, 190–193 of research tasks, 189 saving, 206-208 of sources, 196–198 of surnames, 188 titles for, 203 repositories, 82, 89 adding, 89 editing, 92 replacing, 91 reviewing usage of, 90 requirements, system, 3 research notes, 54 roles in Ancestry trees, 252-254

RTF (Rich Text Format), saving reports in, 207–208

S

saving charts, 180-181 reports, 206-208 scanning photograph into Family Tree Maker, 97–98 searching Ancestry, 132-136 FamilySearch, 138 online with Family Tree Maker, 144 - 145for specific people, 264–265 search tips for Ancestry, 136 for FamilySearch, 137 sentences for facts, modifying, 280 - 281separations (marriage), indicating, 64 settings, default changing for reports, 206 sharing trees online, 252-254 slide show, creating, 110–113 Smart Stories adding facts, 70-71 adding images, 72-73 adding notes, 72 adding sources, 71-72 creating biographies with, 69 - 70creating timelines with, 73 overview, 66-67 text, editing, 73-74

software updates preferences for, 271 sorting children by birth order, 266 Soundex calculator, 261 soundtracks, adding to slide shows, 112 source citations adding notes about, 88 attaching media items to, 87-88 copying, 86 explanation of, 75-76 using multiple times, 84-86 sources adding, 77-78 basic format, 81-82 including in charts, 167 overview, 75-76 reports of, 196-198 repositories for, 82 spell checking, 292-293 templates for, 78-81 transferring between Family Tree Maker and Ancestry, 2.44 using in Smart Stories, 71 Sources workspace, 23 source templates, 78-81 Source tree. See FTM Source tree Source Usage Reports, 198 spell checker using, 292-293 spouses adding to tree, 43-44 adding to trees, 43-44 multiple, 61-63 preferred, 62-63 switching between, 63 standard hourglass charts, 157-159

status (sync), viewing, 248 stepfamilies, viewing, 59–60 stories, transferring between Family Tree Maker and Ancestry, 244 Streetside view, 120 support, contacting, 7 Surname Reports, 188 Sync Weather Report, 249 system defaults location for trees, 271 searching Ancestry, 272 system requirements, 3

Т

table of contents, creating for books, 219 tabs Collection (Publish), 24 Current Tree, 10-11 Detail (Media), 22 Detail (Publish), 24 displaying on editing panel, 273 - 274New Tree, 10 Person, 20 task lists, 189 technical support, 7 templates (chart) creating, 179 preferred, 179 using, 179 templates (source), 78-81 text adding to books, 213-215 finding and replacing, 293-294 formatting in books, 216 including in charts, 171

online, adding to notes, 148 - 149Smart Stories, editing, 73-74 spell checking, 292-293 timelines creating in Smart Stories, 73 historical events for, creating or editing, 281–282 viewing, 65-66 titles changing for books, 212-213 changing for charts, 166 changing for reports, 203 including in Index, 274 titles (in names) fact for, 49 to-do lists, 267-270 toolbars, 10 tools book-building, 211 Compact File, 240 Convert Names, 264 date calculator, 263 Find and Replace, 293-294 Find Individual, 264–265 Finding Duplicate People, 286 managing historical events, 281 - 282relationship calculator, 262-263 Soundex calculator, 261 Web clipping, 145-149 Tree Browser, 227–229 tree charts. See charts trees (Ancestry) comparison with Family Tree Maker trees, 243-244 downloading, 30-33

inviting others to view, 252 - 254privacy options, 251 trees (Family Tree Maker) adding children, 45-46 notes, 53-54 parents, 46-47 spouses, 43-44, 61-62 backing up files, 235-237 comparison with Ancestry trees, 243-244 creating, 27-33 default directory for, 271 deleting, 231 exporting, 232-235 guidelines for creating, 30 home person of, 13, 36-37 importing, 28-29 linking multiple FTM trees to Ancestry, 244 number of generations in, viewing, 230 number of individuals in, viewing, 230 opening, 230-231 removing individual from, 289 renaming, 231 securing, 232 size of file, reducing, 240-241 statistics about, 230-231 uploading and linking to Ancestry, 241-242 Tree tab customizing fields on editing panel, 283-284 family group view on, 19-20 Index on, 12–13

tree viewer on, 18-19 TreeVault Cloud Services Emergency Tree Restore, 257 Family Tree Maker Connect, 259 Historical Weather, 260 Next of Kin, 258 tree viewer, 18-19 background color, 19 troubleshooting accessing onscreen help, 5-6 conflicts between linked trees. 250 - 251contacting technical support, 7 data entry errors, 292-296 Data Errors report, 296 Data Errors Reports, 185 marriages, removing, 289-290 missing media items, 300-301 reducing file size, 240 relationships issues, 285-292 unidentified locations, 297-300

U

unlinking trees, 251 unmarried couples, indicating, 64 Unrecognized Place Name error, 297 unrelated individuals, adding to trees, 65 uploading trees to Ancestry, 240–244 user information, entering, 284

V

vertical pedigree charts, 156–157 videos. See media items

W

Web clipping tool, 145-150 Web links, adding for an individual, 55 Web Merge Wizard, 141-144 Web pages. See also websites Web pages, archiving, 150 Web Search merging result into trees, 141 - 146preferences for, 272-273 results, ignoring, 131-132 Web Search workspace, 25 websites archiving specific pages, 150 favorites adding to, 151 sorting, 152 searching with Family Tree Maker, 144-145 for sources, 83-84 wildcards in Ancestry searches, 136 workspaces Media, 22 People, 12-20 Places, 21 Plan, 10–11 Publish, 24 Sources, 23 Web Search, 25



About the Original Author

Tana L. Pedersen

Tana has been writing and editing in the technology industry for more than fifteen years. She has earned several awards for her writing, including the Distinguished Technical Communication award from the Society for Technical Communication. Tana is author of *Beyond the Basics: A Guide for Advanced Users of Family Tree Maker* 2012, five editions of *The Official Guide to Family Tree Maker*, and co-author of *The Official Guide to RootsWeb.com*.